

PO Box 40541 Moreleta Park, 0040 601 Rubenstein Drive Moreleta Park, 0181 www.rockeco.co.za

## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) PROCESS

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL.

## DRAFT BASIC ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

	Prepared for:	MS BERNADET PAWANDIWA
		SENIOR HERITAGE OFFICER
		ARCHAEOLOGY COMPLIANCE/PERMITS
		AMAFA /HERITAGE KWAZULU -NATALI
		195 LANGALIBALELE ST
		PIETERMARITZBURG
		3201
	On behalf of:	STEYNSBURG PORK AND ABATTOIR (PTY) LTD.
		MR JOOS SOLMS
		PO BOX 280
		WINTERTON
		3340
	Author:	ROWAN VAN TONDER & PIETER VAN DER MERWE
	Date:	27 February 2017
997 47	42	

Tel: +27 12 997 4742 Fax: +27 12 997 0415 Email: rockec@lantic.net Director: PN van der Merwe | B Sc(Hon) B Sc(Hon) Environmental Management

# REC

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Rock Environmental Consulting was appointed by Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd. for the application for authorization for the proposed 4800 sow unit piggery on the Remaining Extent of the farm Steynsburg 7803-GS. This includes the 5 sections on this property applied for.

## LOCALITY AND STUDY AREA

Proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of Bergville on the Remaining Extent of the farm Steynsburg 7803-GS, KwaZulu-Natal. Entrance to the property is from the R74 right across from the access road to ATKV Drakensville. From Bergville BP filling station, in a westerly direction, on the R74, the turnoff to the farm is about 24.5 km on your left hand side. GPS Coordinate is: 28°38'9.55"S, 29° 8'33.22"E.

The project will consist of a pig housing complex on sites 1, 2 & 3 plus the manure processing facility and the feed factory. The different piggery complex components and taking into account that the construction footprint is usually somewhat more than it is predicted, the site will cover an area of 15.6 ha. Site 1 will cover in the order of 4 ha; site 2 will cover an area of 1.7 ha; site 3 will cover 7.7 ha; the feed factory and the manure processing plant will cover an area of 3.3 ha.

## **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

## As per applicant:

All designs are based on the latest SARPO and the European Union's new pig regulations and legislation. We have exceeded these requirements due to our personal objectives of animal welfare and to the environmental responsibilities.

All the buildings and equipment are designed with the above objectives in mind. The pigs will be free at all times except during lactations. This is to prevent the sows from injuring the piglets when they are just born. Once these piglets are strong enough to



fend for themselves the farrowing crates will be opened to give the sow more space. The pigs welfare is placed at all time as priority number one.

Each production centre has a special care centre for sick or injured animals. The hygiene in the units is paramount and will be administered to prevent any disease spread. All humans will be required to shower and be disinfected when entering and leaving the units.

The effluent from the units is all organic and will be sold as organic fertiliser and organic liquid. The effluent will be stored under the houses in slurry pits and flushed every 14 days to prevent any ammoniac developing. No water will be required to flush the organic effluent from the buildings. The effluent will be piped to an effluent separation sections to prevent any contact with soil, or the nearby surroundings. The organic solids will be separated from the liquid by means of a separation press. The dry matter will be stored for selling to the surrounding farms and the organic liquid will be stored in a lined dam for fertigation through the nearby centre pivots. The above organic fertiliser will be used on 1200 ha of maize and soya fields

Water will be harvested from all the 65 000 sq/m roofs for use in the piggery. This will amount to  $\pm$  50 000 m<sup>3</sup> a year, which is about 40% of the requirement of the farm.

The farm will also make use of solar energy for the heating of all the water for washing purposes. We have also made provision for a biogas plant in the future when it became viable

The production units are as follow:

- Site 1 Breeding and Farrowing
- Site 2 Weaner and finishers
- Site 3 Finishers



The unit is des	signed considering	g the followin	g norms:	
Sows:				

4800 sows 28 weaned piglets per sow a year.

114 days pregnant28 days in lactation150 day sow cycle = 2.4farrowing areper year

Replacing 45/50% sows a year AI with some natural services

## Gilt Development:

Breeding stock will be selected at 28 days from the farrowing house and housed in the gilt development nursery. Breeding will take place every 2 weeks with 14/15 sows to supply 100 gilt weaners. This selected stock will be kept in 2 sections for 42 days and then moved to the development section. Breeding stock will be kept in groups of 18 up to 180 days or first heat. These gilts can be served by a V-Boar, or and moved to a gilt pen for 1 to 2 weeks before introduced to the ESF training section for 5/6 weeks. Two week before Insemination 50 gilts will be moved to the AI section to get used to AI crates. Provision is made for 116 gilt crates. By introducing the gilts earlier to the AI crates will improve the conception rate. The gilts will only be kept in crates for insemination. The rest of the time the sow will be free to walk around

The Gilt training section is a part of the breeding house. This section will hold 50/60 gilts in different stages from 180 days to 220 days. Gilts will be kept in pens on arrival from the development section and then moved to a training section to be introduced to the ESF stations. Gilts will be exposed to a boar. The gilts will be in contact with the detection boar. As they come on heat the gilts will be marked with a colour so that you can identify them. This will assist your stockman as gilts are sometimes difficult to recognise when they come on heat the first time.

This system will then daily select all gilts that are on heat. From here they will be moved to the AI section to be served and introduced into the sow herd. We have made provision for the gilts to be moved to the AI section two week before insemination





### Breeding/ AI:

Gilts will be kept in special Gilt AI crates and the sows in sow AI crates. Boar gates are fitted in front of every 7 sows.

Sows will stay in AI section for 7 days and then moved to the early gestation for 35/40 days. In this section the sows can be kept in crates or as free sows by opening the gates. After 35/40 days, and the sows are certified pregnant, they will move to the gestation house. The sows will be accommodated in an open house with the ESF station with 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> space each. Each sow will be individually fed by the ESF station. The sows can eat at their own time when they are in need of feed. This is an advantage as the sow is protected during feeding and the feed can be altered for the individual sow.

## Farrowing:

The sows will be in the farrowing house for 26/28 days. The farrowing house will house 60 sows in 20 rooms on slats with anti-Crushing crates. These crates prevent the sows from crushing the piglets. In the design of the Plantkor sow stall, special attention was given to animal comfort with an optimum sanitation. This reduces the mortality to less than 6% below the norm.

### Weaners:

- Weaning on 28 days 7/8 kg;
- 49 days in weaning house with a daily average to reaching +/- 30 kg;
- 3 to 4 % mortality;
- Required temperature is 27 degrees for the first two weeks and reducing by 1 degree per week.

There are 8 rooms with 2800 pig spaces. Each room is divided in 72 pens of which 2 are divided to be used as special care pens. The Ventilation is our unique system that allows us to ventilate up to 70 cub meters of air per weaner in one hour without causing a draught. This is essential in South Africa's hot summer months.



#### **Finishing Pigs**

We have made provision for 1400 pigs per building up to a max of 100 kg live weight. There are 26 buildings with 80 pens of 17 pigs per pen. One pen is divided into two special care pens per building. We have allowed 0.882 m<sup>2</sup> per pig.

We have made provision for 1 feed line. One silo will be used for the different feeds.

## ASSESSMENT AND CONSIDERING ALTERNATIVES

Feasible alternatives can be considered at this stage. The location is a pre-existing property. This is also the only property available to the applicant at this stage. Minor movements on this property can be considered. Alternatives in terms of layout could be considered. This will be determined where on the available area the development will have to be placed in the most effective way. The technology to be used and in commercial farming with pigs to this extent and scale i.e. different pig units (climate controlled), manure removal, feeding and watering systems, etc. is of the latest used standards. As a rule this high standards in pig farming technology must be implemented when farming with a 4800 sow unit, and in order to maintain a sustainable market share.

The current electrical power provision is through the normal Eskom network. As an alternative to this part of the technological layout of the facility, the provision of electricity through solar energy generation can be considered as an alternative. This can imply the installation of visible solar panels for partial or self-sustaining electricity provision to the facility.

### No Go Option

A "DO NOTHING" alternative would be not to use the current property and let it stay natural veld for grazing, as well as for the current farming activities like goats and sheep. On the other hand, no additional job opportunities will be created and no contribution will be made to the upliftment of the community and infrastructure development. Thus, if not developed this positive impact will not be seen.



## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

The Public Participation Process was conducted from 13 to 15 June 2016 and is still in progress.

- Background Information Documents (BIDs) were distributed to adjacent landowners as well as other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) from the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> of June 2016 (please refer to Appendix 5A for a copy of the BID as well as proof of the distribution of the BIDs).
- Site notice was erected/placed at the entrance to the property on 13 June 2016 (please refer to Appendix 5D for a copy of the Site Notice as well as proof of the erection of the Site Notice).
- A press advert was placed in the 'Ladysmith Gazette' newspaper on the 17 June 2016.
- The ward councillor (Ward 10), local municipality, Water Affairs and Sanitation and AMAFA was informed by means of Background Information Document (written notification) in this period.
- The anticipated impacts and issues, positive and negative, were identified from I&APs, in order to determine their potential significance and the need for further assessment during the subsequent EIA process which is in progress.

### THE BASIC EIA PROCESS

During the course of this EIA assignment the following actions and steps are required and will be followed in accordance with the Regulations set out in Government Notice No. 982 of 2014 of the NEMA:

• An Application for Authorisation, signed by the Applicant, together with a Declaration of Independence, which was signed by the environmental assessment practitioner, will be submitted to the KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM & ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (EDTEA). This will coincide with the submission of the draft Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Report (BAR).



- The Public Participation Process will inform the public about the proposed process and input, comments and suggestions will be requested.
- The draft BAR with an Environmental Management Program (EMPr) will be made available for comments to the EDTEA and registered I&APs, the local authorities and all other applicable stakeholders. The draft BAR & EMPr will also be available to be viewed at the municipal library in Bergville
- All issues from the will be addressed in the final BAR & EMPr, as well as issues and impacts identified by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). The issues identified in the specialist studies will also be addressed in the final BAR & EMPr.
- The final BAR & EMPr will also be made available to the public for review.
- The final BAR & EMPr will be submitted to EDTEA for review.
- Once the EDTEA accepts the final BAR & EMPr, an Environmental Authorisation can be issued.

The BAR & EMPr was made available for comments to the registered I&AP's. Comments received from I&AP's on the contents of the draft BAR & EMPr will be incorporated into the final BAR & EMPr. By making the draft report available, ensures that all issues have been identified.

## CONCLUSION

The purpose of this BAR has been:

- To provide a project description, and an overview of the proposed development activities on site.
- To provide a description of all the important environmental elements of the study terrain.
- To provide descriptions of all anticipated/identified biophysical and social-economic issues and impacts that could potentially occur as a result of the proposed development.



In summary it can be concluded that different parts of the proposed upgrading and widening of the N4 will experience different effects or impacts on the environment. These are:

Environmental	Description of the anticipated environmental &
components to be	socio-economic impacts / key issues
affected negatively	
Properties	Noise, Odour and safety impacts.
Possible Odour Impact	• Odour from the piggery, if not managed
	properly, could cause an irritation to adjacent
	land owners.
Traffic impact	• The development will also affect the local
	community in a possible negative way, during the
	construction phase, as traffic into and out of the
	farm may cause congestion.
Business areas	• Positive impact: This development will attract
	business to the areas and boost the local
	economy. Job creation is a great possibility.
Water provision	• A possible increase in water demands due to
	the proposed development on this piece of land.
Ground Water	• Abstraction of ground water not possible at
	this stage.
	• Contamination from the slurry treatment
	facility could pose a risk to ground water.
Habitat loss	Loss of natural vegetation due to the proposed
	development, although the loss of habitat,
	proportionally to the wider region of similar
	natural vegetation, will be very small.



Anticipated and potential significant impacts that have been identified relating to the development were evaluated in terms of their significance.

The essence of any EIA process is aimed at ensuring informed decision-making and environmental accountability, as well as to assist in achieving environmentally sound and sustainable development. This is achieved by conducting an analysis of the potential impacts that a proposed development may have on the physical, environmental and social aspects of the concerned area. In order to minimise the potential impacts associated with the proposed development, an EMPr is attached, which must be implemented in order to sufficiently mitigate the anticipated impacts to an acceptable level.

The draft BAR & EMPr gave an account of the environmental qualities and attributes of the study area and described the details of the proposed development in terms of the anticipated impacts/issues or interaction that the development may have with the different environmental components. The response to issues raised by members of the public is made available for comments for a period of thirty days. This is to determine whether all matters have been covered and addressed to their satisfaction.

The EAP (REC Services Pty Ltd.) is of the independent opinion that the EIA process did conclusively determine if there are any fatal environmental flaws associated with the proposed development that would constitute the refusal of Authorisation of the project - bearing in mind that approval must be subject to strict implementation and monitoring of the EMPr, and given that there should be room for improvement on the EMPr as the project progresses. It is trusted that this BAR & EMPr gives a balanced view of the anticipated environmental impacts or issues associated with a proposed development of this nature.

## ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATION

Adherence to Regulatory Requirements, Regulation No R. 982 of 4 December 2014, Appendix 2, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998).



Contents of	of a Basic Assessment Report <u>as stipulated</u> in R. 982	Covered in this
	(Appendix 1, Point 3)	Report
Appendix 1	A basic environmental impact assessment report must	
Point 3	contain the information that is necessary for the	
	competent authority to consider and come to a	
	decision on the application, and must include:	
(a)	Details of:	Chapter 1
	(i) the EAP who prepared the report; and	Appendix 6
	(ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum	
	vitae;	
(b)	The location of the activity, including:	Chapter 4
	(i) the 21 digit Surveyor General code of each	Appendix 3A
	cadastral land parcel;	
	(ii) where available, the physical address and	
	farm name;	
	(iii) where the required information in items (i)	
	and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of	
	the boundary of the property or properties;	
(C)	A plan which locates the proposed activity or	Chapter 4
	activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it	Appendix 3A
	is:	Appendix 4A
	(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates	
	of the corridor in which the proposed activity	
	or activities is to be undertaken; or	
	(ii) on land where the property has not been	
	defined, the coordinates within which the	
	activity is to be undertaken;	
(d)	A description of the scope of the proposed activity,	Chapter 4 & 5
	including:	
	(i) all listed and specified activities triggered;	
	(ii) a description of the activities to be	
	undertaken, including associated structures and	



	infrastructure;	
(e)	A description of the policy and legislative context	Chapter 3
	within which the development is proposed	
	including-	
	(i) an identification of all legislation, policies, plans,	
	guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development	
	planning frameworks, and instruments that are	
	applicable to this activity and have been	
	considered in the preparation of the report; and	
	(ii) how the proposed activity complies with and	
	responds to the legislation and policy context,	
	plans, guidelines, tools frameworks, and	
	instruments;	
(f)	A motivation for the need and desirability for the	Chapter 4
	proposed development including the need and	
	desirability of the activity in the context of the	
	preferred location;	
(g)	a motivation for the preferred site, activity and	Chapter 4
	technology alternative;	
(h)	a full description of the process followed to reach the	Chapter 4, 5, 6 & 7
	proposed development footprint within the approved	Appendix 5 a-f
	site, including:	Chapter 8, Appendix 1
	(i) details of all the alternatives considered;	Chapter 9
	(ii) details of the Public Participation Process	
	undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the	
	Regulations, including copies of the	
	supporting documents and inputs;	
	(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested	
	and affected parties, and an indication of the	
	manner in which the issues were	
	incorporated, or the reasons for not including	
	them;	

(iv) the environmental attributes associated with	
the development footprint alternatives	
focusing on the geographical, physical,	
biological, social, economic, heritage and	
cultural aspects;	
(v) the impacts and risks identified for each	
alternative, including the nature,	
significance, consequence, extent, duration	
and probability of the impacts, including the	
degree to which these impacts:	
(aa) can be reversed;	
(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of	
resources; and	
(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	
(vi) the methodology used in determining and	
ranking the nature, significance,	
consequences, extent, duration and	
probability of potential environmental	
impacts and risks associated with the	
alternatives;	
(vii) positive and negative impacts that the	
proposed activity and alternatives will have	
on the environment and on the community	
that may be affected focusing on the	
geographical, physical, biological, social,	
economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could	
be applied and level of residual risk;	
(ix) the outcome of the site selection matrix;	
(x) if no alternatives development locations for	
the activity were investigated, the motivation	
for not considering such; and	
	1

REC



	(xi) a concluding statement indicating the	
	preferred alternatives including preferred	
	location of the activity;	
(i)	a full description of the process undertaken to	Chapter 7 and 8
	identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity and	Appendix 1
	associated structures and infrastructure will impose	
	on the preferred location through the life of the	
	activity, including-	
	(i) a description of all environmental issues and	
	risks that were identified during the	
	environmental impact assessment process;	
	and	
	(ii) an assessment of the significance of each	
	issue and risk and an indication of the extent	
	to which the issue and risk could be avoided	
	or addressed by the adoption of mitigation	
	measures;	
(j)	an assessment of each identified potentially	Chapter 7
	significant impact and risk, including:	
	(i) cumulative impacts;	
	(ii) the nature, significance and consequences of	
	the impact and risk;	
	(iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk:	
	(iv) the probability of the impact and risk	
	occurring;	
	(v) the degree to which the impact and risk can	
	be reversed;	
	(vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may	
	cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	
	(vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can	
	be avoided, managed or mitigated;	



(k)		
	where applicable, a summary of the findings and	Chapter 7
	recommendations of any specialist report complying	
	with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an	
	indication as to how these findings and	
	recommendations have been included in the final	
	assessment report;	
(l)	An environmental impact statement which contains-	Chapter 9
	(i) a summary of the key findings of the	Appendix 3B
	environmental impact assessment:	
	(ii) a map at an appropriate scale which	
	superimposes the proposed activity and its	
	associated structures and infrastructure on	
	the environmental sensitivities of the	
	preferred site indicating any areas that should	
	be avoided, including buffers; and	
	(iii) a summary of the positive and negative	
	impacts and risks of the proposed activity and	
	identified alternatives;	
(m)	Based on the assessment, and where applicable,	Chapter 7
()		chapter /
(,	recommendations from specialist reports, the	
	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives,	
	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the	
	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for	
	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation;	
(m) (n)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of	Chapter 10
(iii) (n)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which	Chapter 10
(m) (n)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;	Chapter 10
(n) (o)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation; A description of any assumptions, uncertainties and	Chapter 10 Chapter 8
(n) (o)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation; A description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and	Chapter 10 Chapter 8
(n) (n)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation; A description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	Chapter 10 Chapter 8
(n) (n) (o)	recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation; Any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation; A description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed; A reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed	Chapter 10 Chapter 8 Chapter 10



	opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions	
	that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	
(q)	Where the proposed activity does not include	Noted. N/A
	operational aspects, the period for which the	
	environmental authorisation is required and the date	
	on which the activity will be concluded and the post	
	construction monitoring requirements finalised;	
(r)	An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP	Chapter 11
	in relation to:	
	(i) the correctness of the information provided in	
	the reports;	
	(ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from	
	stakeholders and l&APs	
	(iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations	
	from the specialist reports where relevant;	
	and	
	(iv) any information provided by the EAP to	
	interested and affected parties and any	
	responses by the EAP to comments or inputs	
	made by interested or affected parties;	
(S)	Where applicable, details of any financial provisions	N/A
	for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post	
	decommissioning management of negative	
	environmental impacts;	
(t)	Any specific information that may be required by the	Noted. None extra.
	competent authority; and	
(u)	Any other matters required in terms of section	None.
	24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	

## Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	2
LOCALITY AND STUDY AREA	2
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2
1. INTRODUCTION	21
1.1 DETAILS OF THE EAP	22
2. EIA PROCESS FOLLOWED	24
2.1 Basic Assessment Process	27
3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	29
3.1 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT 108 OF 1998 AS AMENDED	29
3.2 NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 36 OF 1998)	30
3.3 NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT, 1999(ACT NO. 25 OF 1999)	31
3.4 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: AIR QUALITY ACT, 2004 (ACT NO. 39 OF	32
2004)	32
3.5 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004 (ACT NO. 10 OF 2004), ABBREVIA NEMBA.	red as 33
4. PROJECT MOTIVATION & ALTERNATIVES	34
4.1 NEED AND DESIRABILITY	34
4.2 PROPERTIES AFFECTED	35
4.3 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	35
4.3.1 Locality and Study Area	39
4.3.2 Proposed Alternative	
4.3.3 Assessment and Considering of Alternatives	41
4.3.4 No Go Option	
5. BASELINE ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION	42
5.1 Land Use and Socio-Economics	43
5.2 BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	46
5.2.1 Regional climate	46
5.2.2 Precipitation	46
5.2.3 Temperature	47
5.2.4 Frost	
5.2.5 Mean Monthly Wind Direction and Speed	
5.2.6 Topography and Surface Drainage	49
5.2.7 Agricultural Potential of the Study Area	50
5.2.8 Flora of the Study Area	51
5.2.9 Fauna of the Study Area	53
5.2.9.1 Mammals of the study area	53
5.2.9.2 Avifauna	53

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\frac{1}{17}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



	5.2.9	0.3 Herpetofauna	. 57
	5.2.1	10 Elements of Culture Historical Importance	. 57
	5.2.1	1 Elements of Visual and Aesthetic Importance	. 60
	5.2.1	2 Existing Services and Relocation thereof	. 60
6.	PUB	LIC PARTICIPATION	60
6	.1	INTRODUCTION	60
6	.2	OBJECTIVES OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	61
6	.3	THE GUIDELINES FOLLOWED FOR THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	61
6	.4	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOLLOWED	61
	6.4.1	I Identification of key Interested and Affected Parties	. 62
	6.4.2	2 Compilation and distribution of the Background Information Documents (BID)	. 62
	6.4.3	B Placement of the press advertisement	. 63
	6.4.4	<i>Placement of on-site notice(s)</i>	. 63
	6.4.5	5 Public Open Days	. 63
	6.4.6	5 Placement and Submission of the Draft BAR	. 64
	6.4.7	7 Feedback from I&AP's throughout the EIA Process	. 65
6	.5	Addressing Written Comments & Questions from the I&AP's	66
6	.6	CONCLUSIONS OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION EXERCISE	67
7.	ΑΟΤΙ	/ITIES, IDENTIFIED IMPACTS AND IMPACT ASSESSMENT	68
7	' <b>.1</b> Int	RODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY	68
	7.1.1	Impact Significance Methodology	. 71
7	.2 Ac	TIVITIES AND IMPACTS IDENTIFIED, WITH IMPACT ASSESSMENT	74
	8.2.1	Summary of the Significance Rating of the Anticipated Impacts	101
8	.3 Cu	MULATIVE IMPACTS	102
8	.3 Eco TUDIES	DLOGICAL SPECIALISTS' IMPACT ASSESSMENT & RECOMMENDATIONS (SEE APPENDIX 8 FOR THE FOR ALL THE ECOLOGIC	CAL 111
	8.3.1	Impact Rating for the Site in Terms of Aquatic Ecosystems	111
	8.3.2	2 Impact rating for the proposed development in terms of flora	116
	8.3.3	3 Sensitivity rating for the proposed development in terms of fauna	120
	8.4.4	Geohydrological Assessment Study Results (Water Availability)	125
8	.4 Fea	SIBILITY AND COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES	127
	8.4.1	Activity Alternative (Chicken Egg Laying Facility)	127
8.	KNO	WLEDGE GAPS, UNCERTAINTIES AND ASSUMPTIONS 1	50
9.	ENV	IRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT 1	50
ç	.1 De\	/ELOPMENT UPKEEP	150
ç	.2 Bio	PHYSICAL- AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	150
	9.2.1	l Flora	150
	9.2.2	2 Fauna	150
	9.2.3	3 Historical Value	151

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\frac{18}{18}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



11.	UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH BY THE EAP	164
10.1	AUTHORISATION OF PROJECT	. 162
10.	CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	161
9.3 (	COMPARATIVE SUMMARY ASSESSMENT BETWEEN THE ALTERNATIVES	. 153
9.	2.4 Aquatic Ecosystem	. 151

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Overview of the study area 4	0
<b>Figure 2:</b> Average rainfall and temperature graph for the region weather station obtained by using th Climate-Data.org System (Climate-Data, 2016)4	e 7
<b>Figure 3:</b> Average temperature graph for the region weather station obtained by using the Climate Data.org System (Climate-Data, 2016)	-ڊ 8
Figure 4: Prevailing wind of the wider region	9
Figure 5: Agricultural potential for the area between Belfast and Cross Roads (AGIS, 2016)5	1
Figure 6: Vegetation type of the study area	2

## List of Tables

Table 1: Listed activities triggered in the 2014 NEMA regulations.         30
Table 2: Affected Areas of the proposed development.         41
Table 3: List of possible red date avifauna on or near the site
<b>Table 4:</b> List of activities (environmental aspects) that will occur on site, the potential impacts that these activities may have on the environment and a description of the nature of the impact (c: construction stage; o: operational phase). The impacts rated, at this stage of high importance, are marked with a red triangle $\Delta$ ; leaning towards high significance impact
Table 5: The possible cumulative impacts from the similar developments connecting to this development.
Table 6: List of activities (environmental aspects) that will occur on site, the potential impacts that these activities may have on the environment and a description of the nature of the impact
Table 7: Comparative assessment between the Alternatives.       153

REC

## List of Appendices

- APPENDIX 1: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM
- APPENDIX 2: APPLICATION FORM SUBMITTED TO KZN EDTEA
- APPENDIX 3A: LOCALITY MAP AND KZN CBA MAP
- APPENDIX 3B: SENSITIVITY MAPS
- APPENDIX 4A: CONCEPTUAL LAYOUT PLANS
- APPENDIX 4B: SITE PHOTOS
- APPENDIX 5A: BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
- APPENDIX 5B: ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF THE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT
- APPENDIX 5C: COPY OF THE PRESS ADVERTISEMENT
- **APPENDIX 5D:** COPY OF THE SITE NOTICE AND SUPPORTING PHOTOGRAPHS
- APPENDIX 5E: COMMENT AND REGISTRATION SHEETS RECEIVED FROM I&AP'S
- APPENDIX 5F: COMMENTS & RESPONSES REPORT
- **APPENDIX 5G:** COPY OF THE ATTENDANCE REGISTER OF THE OPEN DAY
- APPENDIX 6: EAP CV
- APPENDIX 7: MOTIVATION NEED AND DESIRABILITY
- APPENDIX 8A: AQUATIC ECOSYSTEM DELINEATION
- APPENDIX 8B: HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT
- APPENDIX 8C: VEGETATION HABITAT ASSESSMENT
- APPENDIX 8D: MAMMAL STUDY
- APPENDIX 8E: HERPETOFAUNAL STUDY
- APPENDIX 8F: AVIFAUNAL STUDY
- APPENDIX 8G: GEOHYDROLOGICAL STUDY
- APPENDIX 8H: STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN (SWMP)

# REC

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this BAR is to broadly and collaboratively identify all possible issues and impacts from activities associated with the proposed 4800 sow unit piggery (from here on known as the "development"). The secondary aim of this project is to identify alternatives in terms of site, design and layout of the proposed development.

The objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process-

- a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- b) describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- c) identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;
- d) determine the-
  - a. nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and
  - b. degree to which these impacts
    - i. can be reversed;
    - ii. may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
    - iii. can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- e) identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;
- f) identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;
- g) identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
- h) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.



As part of the project activities identified in the 2014 EIA regulations promulgated on the 4<sup>th</sup> December 2014, the planning, construction and operation of the proposed low impact industrial development represent the legal trigger for the EIA process to be followed. The listed activities were identified in term of Sections 24 & 24D of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) as amended. The applicable listed activities identified are:

R. 983, 4 DECEMBER 2014- Basic assessment Activities				
Activity No	Listed Activity Description:			
4	<ul> <li>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration of animals for the for the purpose of commercial production in densities that exceed:</li> <li>iii) 8 square metres per small stock unit and;</li> <li>a) More than 1000 units per facility excluding pigs where b will apply;</li> <li>b) More than 250 pigs per facility excluding piglets that is not yet weaned.</li> </ul>			
27	<ul> <li>The clearance of an area of 1 ha or more but less than 20 ha of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for - <ol> <li>the undertaking of a linear activity; or</li> <li>maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>			

## 1.1 Details of the EAP

The EAP appointed for this project is part of REC Services (Pty) Ltd t/a Rock Environmental Consulting.



REC Services (Pty) Ltd t/a Rock Environmental	
Consulting	
601 Rubenstein Drive, Moreleta Park 0044	
P. O. Box 40541,	
Moreleta Park, 0044	
Telephone: 012 997 4742	SERVICES (PTY) ITD
E-mail: <u>rockec@lantic.net</u> & <u>rock.rowan@lantic.net</u>	T/A ROCK ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING
APPLICANT:	
Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd.	
Mr Michael Tetzlaff	
PO Box 3060	
Randburg	
2193	
Tel: 082 325 5242	
E-Mail: mt@teli.dk	

Rock Environmental Consulting specializes in Environmental Impact Assessments and Management during the planning and development stages of a range of development projects. Rock Environmental Consulting is a streamlined firm with an integrated approach to environmental impact assessments, networking with expertise where necessary, while always keeping a holistic view on assignments.

Our 25 year experience is across a broad range of development projects and clients involved in assignments in the urban and rural environments. Our main client base include road and transport authorities, private land developers, local authorities, farmers, industrial developers, and mining enterprises where we form part of the project team which usually consist of Civil Engineers, Land surveyors, Town and Regional Planners, Property Developers, and Architects etc. Our services include: Basic Environmental Assessments, Environmental Scoping Reports, Environmental Impact Assessment Reports, Environmental Management Programmes, and Environmental Monitoring Reports.

As part of the team at Rock Environmental Consulting is **Mr. Rowan van Tonder**. He is the principle author of this report and works under the supervision of Mr. Pieter van der

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $^{23}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



Merwe. Rowan undertook his studies at the University of Limpopo and obtained a M.Sc. degree in Botany (focus on Conservation Management) in 2007. Before this, he obtained his B. Hons degree in Physical Geography (focus on Environmental Management) at the University of Pretoria and B.Sc. in Environmental Science at the University of Pretoria. He has been part of Rock Environmental Consulting for 8 years (for extended details, See Appendix 6 - EAP CV).

**Mr. Pieter van der Merwe** is the managing director for Rock Environmental Consulting. Pieter's responsibilities extend towards reviewing project reports, conducting liaison and participation exercises and using his experience to guide his project team. The coordination of projects and marketing of the company's services also falls within his responsibilities. Pieter obtained his qualifications at the University of Pretoria and includes a BSc. in Botany and Geology, a BSc. Hons degree in Botany (UP) and a BA. Hons degree in Environmental Management (UP for CHE). Pieter has over 25 years of experience in the Environmental Management field and has operated his own company, Rock Environmental Consulting, for more than 14 years.

## 2. EIA PROCESS FOLLOWED

This assessment will be undertaken in compliance with the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA), in accordance with stipulations made in Government Notice R. 982 of 4 December 2014.

The Environmental Impact Assessment process consists of two main components, namely (i) the technical/biophysical process and (ii) the Public Participation Process.

- (i) The technical process includes, but is not limited to, the following aspects:
  - Terrain investigations;
  - Specialist Studies;
  - The identification and assessment of biophysical elements within the study area;
  - Compilation of a Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Report with Environmental Management Programme.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{24}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



- (ii) The Public Participation Process includes:
  - Compilation of a database of stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties;
  - Legal notices of the environmental process (press advertisement and on-site);
  - Dissemination of information to stakeholders and I&APs (meetings and open days, if needed);
  - Identification of environmental, as well as social issues and concerns, as raised by I&APs or other relevant stakeholders, and
  - Addressing all concerns raised by I&APs.

The Public Participation Process is conducted in parallel with the total Environmental Impact Assessment process (technical/biophysical process). The Public Participation Process does not aim to promote agreement amongst I&APs or quell possible opposition against a project. The process is made open and transparent to all those involved. Additionally, it is considered important to involve I&APs as early in the Environmental Impact Assessment process as possible, to ensure informed decision-making and effective participation throughout the study.

The Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Process contains the following steps (Gazette notice no. 38282):



PROPOSED WIDENING OF THE N4 ALONG SECTION 5B BETWEEN BELFAST AND MACHADO TOLL PLAZA

#### 2.1 Basic Assessment Process

During the course of this study the following actions and steps were followed which are in accordance with the Regulations set out in Government Notice No. 982 of 4 December 2014 of the NEMA:

- A screening terrain assessment of the physical, historical and biological environmental components of the site was undertaken in order to determine which areas would be most suitable for road widening (i.e. would cause the least impact on the environment).
- An assessment was made of the ecological characteristics of the area which could potentially be affected by the proposed road development.

The Public Participation Process was conducted from 13 to 15 June 2016 and is still in progress.

- Background Information Documents (BIDs) were distributed to adjacent landowners as well as other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) from the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> of June 2016 (please refer to Appendix 5A for a copy of the BID as well as proof of the distribution of the BIDs).
- Site notice was erected/placed at the entrance to the property on 13 June 2016 (please refer to Appendix 5D for a copy of the Site Notice as well as proof of the erection of the Site Notice).
- A press advert was placed in the 'Ladysmith Gazette' newspaper on the 17 June 2016.
- The ward councillor (Ward 10), local municipality, Water Affairs and Sanitation and AMAFA was informed by means of Background Information Document (written notification) in this period.
- The anticipated impacts and issues, positive and negative, were identified from I&APs, in order to determine their potential significance and the need for further assessment during the subsequent EIA process which is in progress.



During the course of this EIA assignment the following actions and steps are required and will be followed in accordance with the Regulations set out in Government Notice No. 982 of 2014 of the NEMA:

- An Application for Authorisation, signed by the Applicant, together with a Declaration of Independence, which was signed by the environmental assessment practitioner, will be submitted to the KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM & ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (EDTEA). This will coincide with the submission of the draft Basic Environmental Impact Assessment Report (BAR).
- The Public Participation Process will inform the public about the proposed process and input, comments and suggestions will be requested.
- The draft BAR with an EMPr will be made available for comments to the EDTEA and registered I&APs, the local authorities and all other applicable stakeholders. The draft BAR & EMPr will also be available to be viewed at the municipal library in Bergville
- All issues from the will be addressed in the final BAR & EMPr, as well as issues and impacts identified by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). The issues identified in the specialist studies will also be addressed in the final BAR & EMPr.
- The final BAR & EMPr will also be made available to the public for review.
- The final BAR & EMPr will be submitted to EDTEA for review.

Once the EDTEA accepts the final BAR & EMPr, an Environmental Authorisation can be issued.

The BAR & EMPr was made available for comments to the registered I&AP's. Comments received from I&AP's on the contents of the draft BAR & EMPr will be incorporated into the final BAR & EMPr. By making the draft report available, ensures that all issues have been identified.

The following specialist studies were conducted with a set out terms of reference and included into the draft BAR, as well as key environmental issues identified during the

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\frac{1}{28}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



Public Participation Process. The KZN Biodiversity Conservation Plan (KZN CBA Map) (see Appendix 3A for the KZN C-Plan map) also formed a basis and tool used on which the biodiversity assessment was conducted:

- Vegetation Impact Assessment and Flora study: A description of the vegetation of the study area, including the identification and assessment of potential Red Data species compiled by Enviflora (Flora & Avifauna Specialist).
- Fauna Study: A description of the fauna of the study area, including the identification and assessment of potential Red Data species, compiled by REC.
- Heritage Impact Assessment Report: A description of the cultural and heritage elements in and around the study site compiled by Leonie Marais-Botes (Heritage Practitioner).
- Storm Water Management plan: A plan to manage any water from hard surfaces around and away from the piggery, compiled by IDS Consulting Engineers.

## 3. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

## 3.1 National Environmental Management Act 108 of 1998 as Amended

NEMA was promulgated on the 27<sup>th</sup> of November 1998. The intention of NEMA is to provide for:

- Co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decisionmaking on matters affecting the environment;
- Institutions that will promote co-operative governance; and
- Procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by Organs of State;
- The prohibition, restriction or control of activities which are likely to have a detrimental effect on the environment.

Section 28(1) of NEMA states: "every person who causes; has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring". If such degradation/pollution cannot be prevented, then appropriate measures must be taken to minimise or rectify such pollution. Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd as the custodians of the site, along with the appointed specialists therefore have a



responsibility, to ensure that the EIA process conforms to the principles of NEMA and that the objective of the EIA process is to identify and assess environmental impacts and to manage these impacts. The final objective is to ensure that this development remains environmentally sustainable.

R. 983, 4 DECEMBER 2014- Basic assessment Activities				
Activity No	Listed Activity Description:			
4	<ul> <li>The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the concentration of animals for the for the purpose of commercial production in densities that exceed:</li> <li>iii) 8 square metres per small stock unit and;</li> <li>a) More than 1000 units per facility excluding pigs where b will apply;</li> <li>b) More than 250 pigs per facility excluding piglets that is not yet weaned.</li> </ul>			
27	<ul> <li>The clearance of an area of 1 ha or more but less than 20 ha of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for - <ol> <li>the undertaking of a linear activity; or</li> <li>maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>			

## 3.2 National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 Of 1998)

The National Water Act, No 36 of 1998 (NWA) was promulgated on 20 August 1998. The purpose of this Act is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled.

In terms of Section 19 of the Act owners/ managers/ people occupying land on which any activity or process undertaken which causes, or is likely to cause pollution of a



water resource must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring.

This Act is relevant to the proposed project as both the construction and operational phases may impact negatively on water resources (for example, streams, rivers, wetlands and groundwater resources).

Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd. is therefore required to take all reasonable measures to prevent any pollution to water resources as a result of the proposed project. Should any pollution occur; Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd. will be obliged to cease the activity that has caused the pollution and remediate any negative impacts resulting from the activity.

Notice is also herewith given in terms of section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) with regards to the application for a Water Use License and/or Registration of the water use activities associated with the proposed development, which includes:

- Section 21(a): taking water from a water resource;
- Section 21(b): storing water;
- Section 21(c): impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;
- Section 21(e): engaging in a controlled activity (irrigation);
- Section 21(g): disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource; and
- Section 21(i): altering the bed, banks course or characteristics of a watercourse.

## 3.3 National Heritage Resources Act, 1999(Act No. 25 of 1999)

The National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA) was promulgated in 1999 and aims to protect and manage the heritage resources of South Africa. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is the enforcing authority of this Act and according



to Section 38, a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) is required where certain activities are proposed.

The activities that apply to the project include:

- Section 38 (1) (c): any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-
  - $\circ$  exceeding 5 000m<sup>2</sup> in extent;

# 3.4 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act of 2004 was only fully implemented from 1 April 2010, replacing the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No. 45 of 1965.

The Air Quality Management Act aims to:

- Shift focus to the receiving environment in order to protect and enhance the quality of air;
- Provide reasonable measures for preventing pollution and ecological degradation;
- Secure ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development;
- Decentralize management by shifting responsibilities to provincial and local government;
- Provide baseline air quality characterization by identifying priority areas, pollutants and sources;
- Provide a range of emissions reduction measures through command and control measures as well as market incentives and disincentives;
- Standardize through routine monitoring, information management and reporting; and
- Promote public participation and access to information.



This act is relevant to the proposed project as it may result in higher or lower levels of air pollution (dust and vehicle emissions) in the area, through both the construction and operational phases.

# 3.5 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004), abbreviated as NEMBA.

The objective of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 (NEMBA), within the framework of NEMA, is to provide for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity within South Africa;
- The use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner; and
- The fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of benefits arising from bioprospecting;

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), which was established as a result of the NEMBA, and has the key responsibility of monitoring and reporting on the country's biodiversity and conservation status in terms of threatened and protected species or ecosystems.

SANBI undertook a detailed mapping of South Africa's biodiversity and publish a list of threatened eco-systems. From that a biodiversity conservation plan was created for the KwaZulu-Natal Province. Presently, however, it is considered good practice to conduct Faunal and Floral Impact assessment studies where development projects are to be implemented in or close to sensitive areas. The drainage courses (for example) to be affected by the project are indeed sensitive areas. Therefore, these studies will be conducted during the BAR process. If any negative impacts on biodiversity should be identified, Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd. will take all reasonable measures to limit the impacts.

## REC

## 4. PROJECT MOTIVATION & ALTERNATIVES

## 4.1 Need and Desirability (Appendix 7)

<u>Need:</u> The South African Pork Producers Organization (SAPPO) and the European Union has issued new regulations to be implemented in 2020. These new laws have been drawn up in conjunction with veterinary services, government and other role-players and compare favourably with International welfare standards.

<u>Desirability:</u> There will be many more additional advantages over and above those numerous items mentioned.

- Ammonia levels and other harmful gases will be reduced through modernized rations, better genetics, and improved facilities.
- Odours will be reduced as we do away with open manure channels, solid flooring.
   Improved facilities in buildings and handling will minimize odours.
- Flies and others will be greatly reduced as a result of modern designs and minimizing "breeding "places.
- > Dust will be reduced as a result of modern feed systems and passaged walkways.
- Noise will be reduced as a result of continuous 'AD LIB" feed availability and less stress at feeding and other times.
- We are closely monitoring the advent of Pig effluent to biogas to electricity and could well install a biogas plant to greatly reduce odours, to improve effluent quality.

The management teams and employees will have much improved conditions in which to work. Employment opportunities are great during the construction and operation process.

The application has many advantages and it's been done to be a leader in the field and meet new legislation. It is beneficial to all parties and livestock.

DRAFT BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT



## 4.2 Properties Affected

Only the current property will be affected.

## 4.3 **Project Description**

As per applicant:

All designs are based on the latest SARPO and the European Union's new pig regulations and legislation. We have exceeded these requirements due to our personal objectives of animal welfare and to the environmental responsibilities.

All the buildings and equipment are designed with the above objectives in mind. The pigs will be free at all times except during lactations. This is to prevent the sows from injuring the piglets when they are just born. Once these piglets are strong enough to fend for themselves the farrowing crates will be opened to give the sow more space. The pigs welfare is placed at all time as priority number one.

Each production centre has a special care centre for sick or injured animals. The hygiene in the units is paramount and will be administered to prevent any disease spread. All humans will be required to shower and be disinfected when entering and leaving the units.

The effluent from the units is all organic and will be sold as organic fertiliser and organic liquid. The effluent will be stored under the houses in slurry pits and flushed every 14 days to prevent any ammoniac developing. No water will be required to flush the organic effluent from the buildings. The effluent will be piped to an effluent separation sections to prevent any contact with soil, or the nearby surroundings. The organic solids will be separated from the liquid by means of a separation press. The dry matter will be stored for selling to the surrounding farms and the organic liquid will be stored in a lined dam for fertigation through the nearby centre pivots. The above organic fertiliser will be used on 1200 ha of maize and soya fields

Water will be harvested from all the 65 000  $m^2$  roofs for use in the piggery. This will amount to  $\pm$  50 000  $m^3$  a year, which is about 40% of the requirement of the farm.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{35}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



The farm will also make use of solar energy for the heating of all the water for washing purposes. We have also made provision for a biogas plant in the future when it became viable

The production units are as follow:

Site 1	Breeding and Farrowing
Site 2	Weaner and finishers

Site 3 Finishers

The unit is designed considering the following norms:

Sows:

4800 sows 28 weaned piglets per sow a year.

114 days pregnant28 days in lactation150 day sow cycle = 2.4farrowing areper year

Replacing 45/50% sows a year AI with some natural services

## Gilt Development:

Breeding stock will be selected at 28 days from the farrowing house and housed in the gilt development nursery. Breeding will take place every 2 weeks with 14/15 sows to supply 100 gilt weaners. This selected stock will be kept in 2 sections for 42 days and then moved to the development section. Breeding stock will be kept in groups of 18 up to 180 days or first heat. These gilts can be served by a V-Boar, or and moved to a gilt pen for 1 to 2 weeks before introduced to the ESF training section for 5/6 weeks. Two week before Insemination 50 gilts will be moved to the AI section to get used to AI crates. Provision is made for 116 gilt crates. By introducing the gilts earlier to the AI crates will improve the conception rate. The gilts will only be kept in crates for insemination. The rest of the time the sow will be free to walk around

The Gilt training section is a part of the breeding house. This section will hold 50/60 gilts in different stages from 180 days to 220 days. Gilts will be kept in pens on arrival from the development section and then moved to a training section to be introduced to the ESF stations. Gilts will be exposed to a boar. The gilts will be in contact with the

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\overline{36}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE


detection boar. As they come on heat the gilts will be marked with a colour so that you can identify them. This will assist your stockman as gilts are sometimes difficult to recognise when they come on heat the first time.

This system will then daily select all gilts that are on heat. From here they will be moved to the AI section to be served and introduced into the sow herd. We have made provision for the gilts to be moved to the AI section two week before insemination

## Breeding/ AI:

Gilts will be kept in special Gilt AI crates and the sows in sow AI crates. Boar gates are fitted in front of every 7 sows.

*Sows* will stay in AI section for 7 days and then moved to the early gestation for 35/40 days. In this section the sows can be kept in crates or as free sows by opening the gates. After 35/40 days, and the sows are certified pregnant, they will move to the gestation house. The sows will be accommodated in an open house with the ESF station with 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> space each. Each sow will be individually fed by the ESF station. The sows can eat at their own time when they are in need of feed. This is an advantage as the sow is protected during feeding and the feed can be altered for the individual sow.

## Farrowing:

The sows will be in the farrowing house for 26/28 days. The farrowing house will house 60 sows in 20 rooms on slats with anti-Crushing crates. These crates prevent the sows from crushing the piglets. In the design of the Plantkor sow stall, special attention was given to animal comfort with an optimum sanitation. This reduces the mortality to less than 6% below the norm.

#### Weaners:

- Weaning on 28 days 7/8 kg;
- 49 days in weaning house with a daily average to reaching +/- 30 kg;
- 3 to 4 % mortality;



• Required temperature is 27 degrees for the first two weeks and reducing by 1 degree per week.

There are 8 rooms with 2800 pig spaces. Each room is divided in 72 pens of which 2 are divided to be used as special care pens. The Ventilation is our unique system that allows us to ventilate up to 70 cub meters of air per weaner in one hour without causing a draught. This is essential in South Africa's hot summer months.

## Finishing Pigs:

We have made provision for 1400 pigs per building up to a max of 100 kg live weight. There are 26 buildings with 80 pens of 17 pigs per pen. One pen is divided into two special care pens per building. We have allowed 0, 0,882 m<sup>2</sup> per pig.

We have made provision for 1 feed line. One silo will be used for the different feeds

SITE 1 A			water M <sup>3</sup> /YEAR				
	Animals	Drinking	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Cleaning	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Slurry	Total m <sup>3</sup>
Breeding-Empy sows	296	8	2,427	0	18	2	592
Breeding-Boars	8	5	39	0	0	4	34
Gilts	1,000	4	3,500	0	60	2	2,000
Gestation	3,960	5	19,404	0	238	2	7,920
Farrowing	1,200	7	8,880	5	6,480	9	10,200
Total m <sup>3</sup>			34,250		6,796		20,746
Month			2,854		566		1,729
Day			95		19		58
Space required 10days			Lt	1,140,173		m <sup>3</sup>	576
Prevision		Reserviors	2 x	500,000		20x10x3m	600

Estimate on water use/requirements and slurry production for a 4800 UNIT:

SITE 2		water M <sup>3</sup> /YEAR					<sup>3</sup> /YEAR	
	Animals	Drinking	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Cleaning	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Slurry	Total m <sup>3</sup>	
Weaners < 30kg	20,160	1	14,112	0	2,016	1	16,128	
Total m <sup>3</sup>			14,112		2,016		16,128	
Month			1,176		168		1,344	
Day			39	45	6		45	
Space required 10days			Lt	448,000		m³	448	
Prevision		Reserviors	1 x	500,000		20x10x3m	600	

SITE 3		water M <sup>3</sup> /YEAR				M <sup>3</sup> /YEAR		
	Animals	Drinking	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Cleaning	Total m <sup>3</sup>	Slurry	Total m <sup>3</sup>	

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\overline{38}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



Finishers	31,200	3	78,000	0	6,240	2	49,920
Total m <sup>3</sup>			78,000		6,240		49,920
Month			6,500		520		4,160
Day			217	234	17		139
Space required 10days			Lt	2,340,000		m <sup>3</sup>	1,387
Prevision		Reserviors	2 x	500,000		30x15x3m	1,350
Totals							
Year		m <sup>3</sup>	126,362	m <sup>3</sup>	15,052	m <sup>3</sup>	86,794
Month			10,530		1,254		7,233
Day			351		42		241
Water							

## 4.3.1 Locality and Study Area

Proposed development to be established 21 km northwest of Bergville on the Remaining Extent of the farm Steynsburg 7803-GS, KwaZulu-Natal. Entrance to the property is from the R74 right across from the access road to ATKV Drakensville. From Bergville BP filling station, in a westerly direction, on the R74, the turnoff to the farm is about 24.5 km on your left hand side. GPS Coordinate is: 28°38'09.55"S, 29°08'33.22"E.

The project will consist of a pig housing complex on sites 1, 2 & 3 plus the manure processing facility and the feed factory. The different piggery complex components and taking into account that the construction footprint is usually somewhat more than it is predicted, the site will cover an area of 15.6 ha. Site 1 will cover in the order of 4 ha; site 2 will cover an area of 1.7 ha; site 3 will cover 7.7 ha; the feed factory and the manure processing plant will cover an area of 3.3 ha.





Figure 1: Overview of the study area.

#### 4.3.2 Proposed Alternative

Feasible alternatives can be considered at this stage. The location is a pre-existing property. This is also the only property available to the applicant at this stage. Alternatives in terms of layout could be considered. This will be determined where on the available area the development will have to be placed in the most effective way. The technology to be used and in commercial farming with pigs to this extent and scale i.e. different pig units (climate controlled), manure removal, feeding and watering systems, etc. is of the latest used standards. As a rule this high standards in pig farming technology must be implemented when farming with a 4800 sow unit, and in order to maintain a sustainable market share.

The current electrical power provision is through the normal Eskom network. As an alternative to this part of the technological layout of the facility, the provision of electricity through solar energy generation can be considered as an alternative. This can imply the installation of visible solar panels for partial or self-sustaining electricity provision to the facility.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{40}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



Table 1 below provides a description based on land use and general environmental characteristics of the study area.

Adjacent properties	Access	General comments	Key Environmental Issues
• Recreational,	One access	The construction will be	Vegetation removal.
government and	from the main	on the land portion	• Possible habitat loss.
agricultural	R74.	earmarked for the proposed	• Air pollution due to
properties all around.		development.	exhaust fumes and dust.
		<ul> <li>Natural to Disturbed</li> </ul>	• Possible Odour from the
		grassland sections will be	development
		used for the proposed	Possible ground water
		development.	contamination from Pig
			manure processing facility

#### Table 2: Affected Areas of the proposed development.

## 4.3.3 Assessment and Considering of Alternatives

Consideration of alternatives is one of the most critical elements of the environmental assessment process. It has its purpose to provide a framework for sound decision-making based on the principles of sustainable development. The search for alternatives should be well documented and should take into account the views of stakeholders. According to the Criteria for determining alternatives as part of the Integrated Environmental Management Information Series, the key criteria for determining alternatives should be practical, feasible, relevant, reasonable and viable.

Right from the onset of the EIA process close examination was given to different activity alternatives. Due to the fact that this area is earmarked for agricultural purposes, only these types of entities can be considered. This was done in conjunction with the applicant & engineer as one has to acknowledge that not only environmental issues need to be taken into account but also to a large extent what will "work" from a business point of view. Layout alternative options, on the area, have very few additional flaws in terms of economic, social and environmental impacts.

In terms of the Public Participation Process, one activity alternative is suggested to the public to take into consideration. This activity alternative was assessed in terms of an PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\frac{1}{41}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE

environmental point of view as well as in a socio-economic point of view, as described below.

## Activity Alternative (Chicken Egg Laying Facility as appose to a Piggery)

The activity alternative, i.e. Chicken Egg Laying Facility, will have to be in line with similar opportunities for creating jobs for the local community and needs of the local area. This Chicken Egg Laying Facility should accommodate the same developmental aspects that the available land can provide.

Positives	Job creation possibilities;
	• Economic upliftment for the local area;
Negatives	• Same footprint of habitat loss as the Piggery;
	• Influx of traffic may add to the traffic load of the surrounding
	road network;
	• Same possibility of waste generation (effluent and domestic
	solid waste) to be processed and disposed of as the Piggery;
	• Crime could rise in the local area due to the influx of more
	people;

## 4.3.4 No Go Option

A "DO NOTHING" alternative would be not to use the current property and let it stay natural veld for grazing, as well as for the current farming activities like goats and sheep. On the other hand, no additional job opportunities will be created and no contribution will be made to the upliftment of the community and infrastructure development. Thus, if not developed this positive impact will not be seen.

# 5. BASELINE ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTION

In order to determine the environmental impacts and to identify possible issues associated with the proposed development, it is necessary to provide baseline environmental information. Resulting from the site investigations and desk studies, as well as discussions with Interested and Affected Parties, the following section provides a description of the environmental conditions and important elements within the study



area. A general assessment, at this stage, of ecological elements does require a bit more detailed floristic sampling and a wetland delineation study for the draft BAR. All the detailed specialist studies will be included in the draft BAR.

## 5.1 Land Use and Socio-Economics

The larger study area is characterized by recreational & agricultural land use entities. The development falls within the Okhahlamba Local Municipality and in ward 10. Land use will not be impacted upon by the proposed development due to the similar land use being implemented around the property.

According to the Statistics Data 2011 the Okhahlamba Local Municipality has an expanded unemployment rate above 60%; hence job creation is the utmost priority in our endeavour to change to the lives of our people. In creating sustainable employment opportunities, council as resolved to advance the agenda for job creation support for cooperatives and SMME development.

## Overview of the Municipality:

## POPULATION

Okhahlamba Local Municipality is one of the five municipalities listed under Uthukela District Municipality. Okhahlamba Municipality experienced a negative growth on its population as the population size decreased from 137 924 in 2001 to 132 068 in 2011 recording a -0.43 negative growth (see table below). This decrease in population can be attributed to various factors some of which include migration out of the municipality and the effects of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. This decline in population has significant implications particularly in development related issues. However, it should be noted that the amount of households have increased for the same period from 26 756 to 27 576, which accounts for approximately 820 households. This is thus in contradiction with the decline in population numbers and can possibly be attributed to circular migration, where the head of the household might be working somewhere else and was not counted during the Census.



Population characteristics	2001	2011	
Population Size	137 924	132 068	
Population Growth (%)	2.89	-0.43	
Number of households	26 756	27 576	
Average household size	4.9	4.8	
Female headed households	51.2	53.8	

#### Population of Okhahlamba (2001 - 2011):

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

Population is unevenly distributed across 14 wards. Figure below depicts ward 2 as the ward, which had the greatest decrease in population over a period of 10 years



### Population Distribution per Ward:

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

#### POPULATION GROUPS

Figure below indicates population groups that form the majority of the population of Okhahlamba Municipality. It illustrates that the majority of population is formed by Black Africans and very few from the White population. This graph re-emphasises the decrease that has taken place between 2001 and 2011, however it is shown more specifically that it has been the Black Africans that have decreased in numbers and not so much the White population.



#### **Population Groups:**



Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

Figure below reflect the age structure of the Okhahlamba Local Municipality. The majority of the population is made up of individuals ranging from ages 0-35 (youth) and little ranging between 64 and 100. In 2001, 41.1% of the population were individuals under the age of 15 and in 2011 there was a decrease in this age group. The 15-64 age group also decreased as in 2001, it represented 54.1% of the overall municipality's population and in 2011 represented 55.9% of the population. The older age group (64<) also decreased from 4.8% to 4.9%. There is thus a decreasing trend identified within each age group.

There are various implication for the trend identified. The Okhahlamba Local Municipality can be characterised with having a large youthful population, which implies the need for various facilities and focus on specific priority areas e.g. educational facilities, economic opportunities and possibly youth development programmes.

Age Structure of Okhahlamba Local Municipality:

# REC



Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

#### 5.2 Biophysical Environment

#### 5.2.1 Regional climate

The study area is situated in grassland region, which is located in a more moderate to high temperature region at altitudes of 1100 to 1300 above sea level.

#### 5.2.2 Precipitation

The site falls within the summer rainfall area. Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) is between 710- 1120 mm. This occurs mainly through summer thunderstorms. Mist occurs frequently on hilltops in spring and early summer, but summer droughts are also frequent (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006).

From November to March the precipitation is at its highest, contributing to 83% of the MAP. The driest month is June & July, with less than 10 mm of rain. The greatest amount of precipitation occurs in January, with an average of 145 mm.

See Fig. 2, for the long-term MAP and temperature occurring in this area using the Agricultural Geo-Referenced Information System (AGIS).



Figure 2: Average rainfall and temperature graph for the region weather station obtained by using the Climate-Data.org System (Climate-Data, 2016).

## 5.2.3 Temperature

January is the warmest month of the year. The temperature in January averages 22.3  $^{\circ}$ C. The lowest average temperatures in the year occur in July, when it is around 9.9  $^{\circ}$ C. (See graphic illustration above for the long-term annual temperatures occurring in this area using the Climate-Data.org System (see Fig. 3)).



Figure 3: Average temperature graph for the region weather station obtained by using the Climate-Data.org System (Climate-Data, 2016).

## 5.2.4 Frost

Frost occurs 20 days per year, and can be severe.

#### 5.2.5 Mean Monthly Wind Direction and Speed

No data is available on the average wind speed for the study area. Wind data was obtained for Royal National Park but for variation in wind direction, occurrence and speed is expected to be very similar in the study area. The available wind data, as obtained from the National Weather Bureau - Royal National Park, indicates that the average wind direction and speed are as graphically indicated below:





Figure 4: Prevailing wind of the wider region.

The prevailing wind, on a regional basis, is predominantly west, west northwest, and east. Wind speed, on a regional basis, in the region is relatively low with an average of 10.8 km per hour compared to shorter periods of stronger winds of an average of 20.2 km per hour.

The prevailing wind directions for summer and winter are as follows:

Summer: East

Winter: West, West Northwest & East

## 5.2.6 Topography and Surface Drainage

Sensitive features include the various small wetlands, drainage lines and small dams around the sites.



The 'terrain type' of the area is classified as open low hills or ridges. The terrain contains some distinct topographical sections, namely:

- A small wetland, with small dams, and a drainage line in the eastern part of the property;
- Drainage lines are also found in the western part of the property;
- Farm structures in the central part and southeast corner of the property;
- Northern boundary is bordered by agricultural fields;
- A DWS water scheme canal forming the southern and western border.

The area has a very gentle slope. The site falls within the Thukela - Woodstock Dam Quaternary catchment area (V11D catchment).

## 5.2.7 Agricultural Potential of the Study Area

The land potential, and specifically the agricultural potential of a site, is determined by the combination of climate, soil conditions and slope prevailing in that region or site, resulting in the classification of areas with similar agricultural land potential. These land potential classes range from "Very High Potential" to "Very Low Potential". The Department of Agriculture has mapped the agricultural potential of South Africa. Using this mapping files, (Agricultural Geo-Referenced Information System [AGIS], as indicated in Fig. 5), it can be seen that the study area as well as surrounding the site, the agricultural potential is rated as moderate potential arable land.





Figure 5: Agricultural potential for the area between Belfast and Cross Roads (AGIS, 2016).

The agricultural activities practiced in the study area are:

- Crop production;
- Livestock farming is prevalent.

## 5.2.8 Flora of the Study Area

The study area is situated in the Northam KwaZulu-Natal Moist Grassland. It is hilly and rolling landscapes supporting tall tussock grassland usually dominated by *Themeda triandra* and *Hyparrhenia hirta*. Open *Acacia sieberiana* var. woodii savannoid woodlands encroach up the valleys, usually on disturbed (strongly eroded) sites. In some places that are not disturbed, only scattered small wetlands, narrow streams alluvia, pans and occasional ridges or rocky outcrops interrupt the continuous grassland cover.





Figure 6: Vegetation type of the study area.

A Threatened species and Species of Conservation Concern list for the Grids 2829CA was obtained from the Plants of South Africa (POSA) database on the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) website. Threatened species are those that are *facing high risk of extinction, indicated by the categories Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable.* Species of Conservation Concern include the Threatened Species, but additionally contain the categories Near Threatened, Data Deficient, Critically Rare, Rare and Declining. This is in accordance with the new Red List for South African Plants (Raimondo *et al.* 2009). However, the POSA list is based on herbarium specimens housed in the National Herbarium of SANBI; therefore many plant species that do occur in the area are not listed.



The following possible red data plant species (by the categories Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable) <u>could</u> occur in the areas surrounding the study area (according to the POSA database for grid 2829CA):

- Schizoglossum peglerae N.E.Br.;
- Protea subvestita N.E.Br.

## 5.2.9 Fauna of the Study Area

The study area is stretched over a relatively large area. No Red Data Book Species were encountered.

## 5.2.9.1 Mammals of the study area

Possible smaller mammals that would commonly occur in the wider surrounding area are: Chacma Baboon (*Papio ursinus*), Caracal (*Caracal caracal*), Serval (*Leptailurus serval*) and Leopard (*Panthera pardus*). No Red Data Book species were recorded. There are also no records of red data (Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable) mammals for the wider area (2829CA).

## 5.2.9.2 Avifauna

According to available literature, approximately 259 bird species occur in the Oliviershoek quarter degree grid cell (2829CA). The following Red Data species were recorded on site or flying over the site:

- Southern Bald Ibis (flying over site);
- Cape Vulture (flying over site); and
- Blue Korhaan (found on site).

According to Barnes (2000) and South African Bird Atlas Project 2, the following bird species are threatened in the wider area:

#### Table 3: List of possible red date avifauna on or near the site.

SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	IMAGE
Ciconia nigra	Black Stork	
Geronticus calvus	Southern Bald Ibis	
Sagittarius serpentarius	Secretarybird	
Gypaetus barbatus	Bearded Vulture	



SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	IMAGE
Gyps coprotheres	Cape Vulture	
Stephanoaetus coronatus	African Crowned Eagle	
Circus ranivorus	African Marsh-Harrier	
Circus maurus	Black Harrier	
Anthropoides paradiseus	Blue Crane	



SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	IMAGE
Balearica regulorum	Grey Crowned Crane	
Eupodotis caerulescens	Blue Korhaan	
Tyto capensis	African Grass-Owl	
Bucorvus leadbeateri	Southern Ground- Hornbill	
Mirafra cheniana	Melodious Lark	

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\frac{1}{56}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	IMAGE
Lioptilus nigricapillus	Bush Blackcap	
Anthus chloris	Yellow-breasted Pipit	

## 5.2.9.3 Herpetofauna

No Red Data species was recorded. And no amphibians or reptiles were encountered on site. This might be due to the lack of suitable or specialised searching techniques that is required, as well as the history of anthropogenic activities on site.

Table 4:	List of her	petofauna	possibly	on site or	rather	found in	n the	wider	area:

SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME
Cacosternum boettgeri	Common Caco
Cacosternum nanum	Bronze Caco
Strongylopus grayii	Clicking Stream Frog
Pedioplanis burchelli	Burchell's Sand Lizard
Trachylepis varia	Variable Skink
Trachylepis punctatissima	Speckled Rock Skink

#### 5.2.10 Elements of Culture Historical Importance

During the site investigations for the draft BAR stage, focus was also placed on the presence of any stone built structure remnants, ruins, grave sites, monuments, complete



built structures and the presence of artefacts. Based on preliminary observations, stone built structure remnants were found (see pictures below).



A Heritage Impact Assessment, as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment stage of the application process, was conducted by a specialist in accordance with the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999).

The aim of the full HIA investigation will be to identify and assess, if any, heritage features and to recommend heritage management mitigation measures and monitoring programmes aimed at reducing the risks of adverse impacts. This input is to be evaluated by AMAFA. The following findings and recommendations were made by the specialist:

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{58}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



The following sites associated with the Late Iron Age/Early Historical Period were identified in the study area:



Google Earth Image with clear Late Iron Age/Early Historical characteristics (Pig Housing Facility 3)

The study area (Pig Housing Facility 3) does contain archaeological sites and material. The possibility of sub-surface findings always exists and should be taken into consideration.

If sub-surface archaeological material is discovered work must stop and a heritage practitioner preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the find and make recommendations.

The study area does contain marked graves and burial grounds. The possibility of graves not visible to the human eye always exists and this should be taken into consideration.

It is important to note that all graves and cemeteries are of high significance and are protected by various laws. Legislation with regard to graves includes the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) whenever graves are 60 years and older. Other legislation with regard to graves includes those when graves are exhumed and relocated, namely the Ordinance on Exhumations (no 12 of 1980) and the Human Tissues Act (Act



#### 65 of 1983 as amended).

If sub-surface graves are discovered work should stop and a professional preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the age of the grave/graves and to advice on the way forward.

## 5.2.11 Elements of Visual and Aesthetic Importance

Visual and aesthetic elements of importance has been considered with respect to the proposed development, but will in general not be affected by the proposed activities of this project. No visual and aesthetic important elements are evident on site. This development is situated with in an agricultural setting.

## 5.2.12 Existing Services and Relocation thereof

None at this stage were identified.

# 6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### 6.1 Introduction

A Public Participation Process was conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process. Stakeholders and I&AP's were given the opportunity to participate in this process and their comments, whether positive or negative, will have to be considered in the evaluation process by the Authorities.

The Public Participation Process aims to communicate to the public or community the potential positive and negative aspects that the proposed development will have on their immediate surroundings in an open and transparent way. The details of the project based on design elements available during the public participation exercise are communicated to the Interested and Affected Parties. The applicant is compelled, to mitigate, where possible, the impacts of the project. Mitigation measures should be implemented considering the practical and feasible means within the framework of the applicant's mandate. Suitable alternatives as identified during the process should also be considered.

# REC

# 6.2 Objectives of the Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process has the following objectives:

- To inform Interested and Affected parties of the proposed development;
- Provide an opportunity for I&AP's to raise environmental issues/concerns;
- To promote transparency and an understanding of the project and its consequences;
- To serve as a structure for liaison and communication with I&AP's;
- To serve as a data gathering mechanism (of local knowledge);
- To identify issues that can easily be overlooked in the initial stages of planning.

To summarise, the objective of the on-going Public Participation Process is to promote openness and transparency concerning the proposed development, during the life span of the project planning and construction stages. The process should by no means be regarded as a vehicle to temper opposition or objections. Any conclusions agreed upon must be socially, financially and technically acceptable and feasible in order to meet the requirements of both the NEMA and the vision and mandate or responsibility of the applicant, which is Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd. in this instance.

An important and further aim is to identify all I&AP's and remain in contact with them during the EIA process. The Public Participation Process does not terminate at the completion of the public participation phase, but proceeds up to the stage of submission of the draft and final BAR.

## 6.3 The Guidelines Followed for the Public Participation Process

The Public Participation Process (PPP) for this project was conducted by Rock Environmental Consulting, and undertaken strictly according to the Regulations listed under Chapter 6 of the NEMA.

## 6.4 Public Participation Process Followed

The following PPP was conducted for the proposed development (in Summary):

• Identification of key Interested and Affected Parties;



- Compilation and distribution of the Background Information Document (BID) to adjacent property landowners. (Please refer to Appendixes for proof of the notifications or process followed for notifying I&AP's);
- Distributing the BIDs to the relevant Officials, such as the municipality and ward councillor and Tribal Authority;
- Compiling proof of delivery of the BIDs;
- Placement of a press notice informing the public of the proposed development in a local newspaper;
- Placement of a site notice;
- Receiving written comments from I&AP's to address in this BAR;
- Correspondence with I&AP's, and addressing I & AP's comments;
- Set up a register of I&APs; and
- Compile a comments and response sheet.

# 6.4.1 Identification of key Interested and Affected Parties

I&AP's were identified progressively by means of a site visit and consultation with local residents and farmers who are familiar within the area and their neighbours. It is acknowledged that the list of registered I&AP's may be extended as the process proceeds through the EIA process.

I&AP's, and the relevant Authorities were given 30 days to register in response to the Background Information Documents, the site notices and the press advertisement. A register of I&APs have been compiled which can be extended during the EIA process.

I&AP's, and the relevant Authorities, will be given 30 days to comment on the Draft BAR. All the comments, concerns and issues raised by the I&AP's and the Authorities will be considered during this phase of the EIA process which is the BAR.

# 6.4.2 Compilation and distribution of the Background Information Documents (BID)

The aim of a BID is to provide all I&AP's with a brief description of the proposed development. The BID also contains the details of the proponent and the environmental consultant. Furthermore, it serves as an overview of the PPP. The BID invited the

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{62}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



I&AP's to submit comments and to register. A comment sheet was attached to the BID, which the I&AP's were asked to complete and return to Rock Environmental Consulting if they had any suggestions or comments or issues regarding the project.

Please refer to Appendix 5A & B for copies of the BIDs and for the Acknowledgment of Receipt of the BIDs. Where the BIDs were emailed or faxed to I&AP's (as indicated on the Acknowledgement of Receipt pages), proof of such correspondence can be provided if required by any authority.

## 6.4.3 Placement of the press advertisement

Please refer to Appendix 5C for a copy of the press notice that appeared in a local newspaper namely The Ladysmith Gazette dated 17/06/2016. Press notices are crucial to create awareness of the project and to reach a broader range of interested and affected parties. Research and enquiries by the EAP indicated that the distribution area of this particular newspaper covers comprehensively the project area / study area.

## 6.4.4 Placement of on-site notice(s)

The proposed area for development is situated mostly in an agricultural region. Therefore, to inform I&AP's; a site notice was placed at the entrance to the farm. The site notice also provided an opportunity to invite **any interested parties** to register. Please refer to Appendix 5D for copies of the site notice, as well as for the accompanying photographs that serve as proof of the placement of this at the study area.

## 6.4.5 Public Open Days

One public open day was held on 24 June 2016 between 10:00 and 19:00. The purpose of the public open days was to inform all I&AP's of the proposed development by means of an information session where members of the community or other I&AP's have the open invitation to come and view the conceptual drawings. These person or persons have an opportunity during the open days to gain knowledge of the project, discuss the project and ask questions in an unhindered and transparent manner.



The open days was held at the Bingelela Restaurant B & B (see images below). I&AP's were invited to attend this open day according to the time frames that were given, to view the conceptual drawings, sign the attendance register as an I&AP as well as submit the Comment and Registration Sheet if ready, that was attached to the BID. The applicant was available to explain the technical details and information indicated on the conceptual drawings and to assist in the clarifications of typical issues such as odour control, ground water pollution and security.



The time and venue locality of the open day was advertised in the local newspaper, the site notices, and BIDs. Please refer to Appendix 5G for a copy of the attendance registers of the public open day. Note that I&AP's had the opportunity to register even on and after the public open day. This is a way of communicating the project to Interested and Affected Parties and to gain information on all possible issues.

## 6.4.6 Placement and Submission of the Draft BAR

The draft BAR was submitted as follows:

Submission date	Receipt date	l&AP or Stakeholder Name	Response in writing
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	Okhahlamba Local Municipality	29 March 2017
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	Okhahlamba Local Municipality: Ward Councillor 10	29 March 2017
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	Public view: Bergville Public Library	29 March 2017

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{_{64}}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



27/02/2017	28/02/2017	KZN EDTEA	29 March 2017
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	AMAFA - Heritage Resources Agency	29 March 2017
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation	29 March 2017
27/02/2017	28/02/2017	REC Website: www.rockeco.co.za	29 March 2017

## 6.4.7 Feedback from I&AP's throughout the EIA Process

The closing date for registration and comment delivery from I&AP's during the public participation phase was within 30 days from the date of publication of the advertisements, which was 17 June 2016, but public participation is still on-going. Comments were still accepted long after the date that was indicated in all notifications and REC will continue to do so throughout the duration of the project up to the submission of the final BAR. The challenge is to address comments, concerns and issues to the best practical means as most of the issues need special attention by the applicant and engineers as well as all other parties that worked on the project.

The complete list of comments received from I&AP's can be viewed in **Appendix 5F.** The questions and comments received to date are addressed in Annexure 5F. Rock Environmental Consulting (REC) ensured that copies of the draft BAR were available to all I&AP's and Authorities for more of their comments.

Notes were made of all the aspects and issues that were discussed during the public participation phase. All issues will be addressed and where technical matters arise it will be responded to by the engineer/specialist on this project. All comments and responses can be viewed in the comments and response sheet. It was however firmly communicated that only written comments or issues (as per the registration sheet) could be place on record and responded upon.

A summary of the main comments and concerns received can be viewed below:

• No concerns from the wider public or any other stakeholder were received to date. Except from the dwellers on-site. They at first did not want to be relocated.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{_{65}}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



## 6.5 Addressing Written Comments & Questions from the I&AP's

At this stage, no comments have been received, although some people did register via email and the registration sheets. The conclusion is made, for the time being, that the project is received relatively positive by the community in general.

A summary of some the responses from the EAP are shown below (see **Appendix 5F** for the up to date Comments and Response Report):

**Comments:** From the dwellers on-site via attorneys and ward councillor:

- 1. What are the dangers of the project?
- 2. "We like projects because they opened job opportunities and when on our terms in office is completed we hope than even those who will come in after the local municipal elections will take it forward."
- 3. Negotiations between Okhahlamba Local Municipality and the relevant dwellers already took place.
- 4. Is there training that will be provided to people who will make the piggery feeds.
- 5. If the project kick starts, what is the estimate of the employment? The meeting agreed that during the recruitment of people, the recruitment should go across wards 8, 9 and 10.

**Response:** From meetings held with the ward councillor and their attorneys:

- 1. No real dangers. Possible noise and odour pollution is foreseen. Surface and ground water pollution is possible if no mitigation measures are in place.
- 2. Noted.
- 3. Local dwellers does not want to be relocated, but discussions with their legal representative (Mr Zweli Ngcobo) & Dluldu Attorneys has heeled the following results:

On 22<sup>nd</sup> of January 2017 meeting with clients & Department officials, to discuss the relocation of dwellers on-site from Steynburg farm, was held (see Minutes attached to this document).

The following conclusion was reached:

• Rural Development and Land reform to physically measure the current farm to determine how many hectors

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{66}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



- To measure the proposed farm by Investor (79 ha) and households and determine if it's feasible to combine the communities. Must be noted that Five families made it clear that they do not want to combined with unaffected families.
- To identify another farm of similar or bigger size proposed by investors to relocate the families to.
- Innocent, Mr. Xulu and Zweli to visit the proposed farm this coming next week.
   Farm dwellers have the idea of the farm that they feel it could be suitable for them.
- After the visit, the team amend the proposal and submit to Investors.

The letter from the attorneys (see Letter attached to this document) conveyed that: "...In our discussion with clients it appeared that clients are minable to relocate provided that they would relocate to a portion of land which is adjacent to the piece of land pointed out by you and Mr Vickus (farm owner). The proposal presented to them will stand and advised that they would have move from the farm when the houses have been completed. It is further our instructions that before they commit to any agreement the portion of land where they will relocate to be inspected for confirmation of boundaries..."

- 4. Yes.
- 5. 50 to 70 new job opportunities.

## 6.6 Conclusions of the Public Participation Exercise

The proposed development has generally been met with a positive attitude from the community at large. Various issues, if any, put forward by the I&APs, for this project, in the Draft BAR, stage will also be included in the Comments and Response Report (refer to Appendix 5F).

The final BAR report will aim to clarify, consider and sustainably mitigate remaining and significant concerns that the participating I&AP's might have. In conclusion, the public participation exercise has provided, up to this stage, adequate information to enable an understanding of what the proposed development would entail and also to list and address the concerns and comments.



Through addressing all comments and questions received from the I&AP's, and through the compilation of a detailed BAR that was made available for comments, the consultant has attempted to promote a better understanding of the activities of the proposed development. The knowledge and understanding of potential impacts identified at this stage of the application process has been improved.

# 7. ACTIVITIES, IDENTIFIED IMPACTS AND IMPACT ASSESSMENT

#### 7.1 Introduction and Methodology

This section of the BAR provides a list of the biophysical and social issues that can be expected as a result of the proposed development. Some of the issues are localised in their effects, whilst others could influence a more extensive area. A major aim of the BAR is to identify issues and impacts, with inputs from all the specialists on this project, and to assess the impacts identified.

The identification and descriptions of the relevant physical, biological, socio-economic and heritage issues were conducted under the following headings in Table 5:

- Environmental aspects: defined as those actions on site that may potentially have an environmental impact;
- Environmental component to be impacted upon;
- Locality / applicable zone of the impact; and
- Nature and description of the impact/issue before mitigation
- Nature of the impact/issue after mitigation

An impact significance rating and evaluation, for the listed aspects, forms part of the EIA process. Significant environmental issues have also been identified by means of the relevant environmental legislation, the opinions of specialist consultants and the views of interested and affected parties.

Most of the identified and anticipated negative impacts listed below will only take effect once the construction of the proposed development commences; the main period of



positive impact occurrence is during the long term "operational" phase of the development when it is felt that the broader community will benefit from the project in terms of job creation. The long term negative operational impacts however will also be experienced by the close-by residence in terms of noise and other traffic issues such as access to and from the area.

There are numerous assessment methodologies and approaches within the international sphere of assessing the potential impact of development activities on the environment.

When a particular method for environmental impact analysis is selected or used certain general principles must be kept in mind to avoid the mystique and pseudo-science, which cloud many planning procedures. In general terms an environmental assessment evaluation comprises four main tasks:

- 1. Collection of data;
- 2. Analysis and interpretation of this data;
- 3. Identification of significant environmental impacts;
- 4. Communication of the findings.

Further to the above the proposed mitigation and management options for the identified impacts must be provided. The selected impact evaluation method must enable these four tasks. Impact methodologies provide an organised approach for predicting and assessing these impacts. Any one methodology and approach will have opportunities and constraints, as well as resource and skill demands, and no one method is appropriate for all South African circumstances. The selected methodologies proposed by this document are appropriate for most South African situations, taking the above criteria into account. Methods whose approach to considering environmental factors is systematic are desirable in an EIA.

Impact assessment methodology should comply with the following set of criteria:

a. *Be comprehensive:* The environment consists of intricate systems of biotic and abiotic factors, bound together by complex relationships. The methodology must consider the impact on these factors.



- b. *Be flexible:* Flexibility must be contained in the methodology, as projects of different size and scale result in different types of impacts.
- c. *Detect true impact:* The actual impact that institutes environmental change, as opposed to natural existing conditional changes. Long-term and short-term changes should be quantified.
- d. *Be objective:* The methodology must be objective and unbiased, without interference from external decision-making.
- e. *Ensure input of required expertise:* Sound, professional judgement must be assured by a methodology.
- f. Utilize the state of the art: Draw upon the best available analytical techniques.
- g. *Employ explicitly defined criteria:* Evaluation criteria used to assess the magnitude of environmental impacts should not be arbitrarily assigned. The methodology should provide explicitly defined criteria and explicitly stated procedures regarding the use of these criteria, including the documented rational.
- h. Assess actual magnitude of impacts: A method must be provided for an assessment based on specific levels of impact for each environmental concern.
- i. *Provide for overall assessment of total impact:* Aggregation of multiple individual impacts is necessary to provide an evaluation of overall total environmental impact.
- j. *Pinpoint critical impacts:* The methodology must identify and emphasize particularly hazardous impacts.

The evaluation of the severity (or significance) of the identified impacts has been done according to a set and objective Significance Rating Methodology, which uses both **quantitative** and **subjective** measures. The framework of this methodology is listed below, which fully explains the rating procedure used and how the construction and operation values given in Table 6 were derived.



#### 7.1.1 Impact Significance Methodology

The **Significance** of Environmental Impacts is to be assessed by means of the following method:

**Significance is the product of probability** and **severity. Probability** describes the likelihood of the impact actually occurring, and is rated as follows:

•	Improbable -	Low possib design or h	oility nisto	of impact to occur either because of ric experience.
		Rating	=	2
•	Probable -	Prominent	poss	sibility that impact will occur.
		Rating	=	3
•	Highly probable -	Most likely	that	t impact will occur.
		Rating	=	4
•	Definite -	Impact wil	l occ	cur regardless of any prevention
		measures		
		Rating	=	5

The **severity rating** is calculated from the *factors* given to **intensity** and **duration**. Intensity and duration factors are awarded to each impact, as described below.

The Intensity factor is awarded to each impact according to the following method:

•	Low intensity -	Nature and/or man-made functions not affected and a minor impact may occur.
		Factor 1
•	Moderate intensity -	Environment affected but natural functions and processes can continue though often in a slightly altered manner.
		Factor 2



 High intensity

 Environment affected to the extent that natural functions are altered to the extent that it will temporarily or permanently cease.

Factor 3

Duration is assessed and a *factor* awarded in accordance with the following:

Short term  $\leq$  1 to 5 years -Factor 2 Moderate term 5 - 15 years Factor 3 Impact will only cease after the operational life of Long term the activity, either because of natural process or by human intervention. Factor 4 Permanent Mitigation, either by natural process or by human intervention, will not occur in such a way or in such a time span that the impact can be considered transient. Factor 5

The **severity rating** is obtained from calculating a severity factor, and comparing the severity factor to the rating in the table below, for example:

The Severity factor	Intensity factor X Duration factor
	2 X 3 = 6


A Severity factor of 6 (six) equals a Severity Rating of Moderate severity (Rating 3) as per table below:

## Severity Ratings

	FACTOR
Low Severity (Rating 2)	Calculated values 2 to 4
Moderate Severity (Rating 3)	Calculated values 5 to 8
High Severity (Rating 4)	Calculated values 9 to 12
Very High Severity (Rating 5)	Calculated values 13 to 16 and more

Severity factors below 3 indicate no impact

A Significance Rating is calculated by multiplying the Severity Rating with the Probability Rating:

The significance rating should influence the development project as described below:

- Low significance (calculated Significance Rating 4 to 6)
  - Positive impact and negative impacts of low significance should have no influence on the proposed development project
- Moderate significance (calculated Significance Rating  $\geq$  7 to 12)
  - Positive impact

Should indicate that the proposed project should be approved

Negative impact:

Should be mitigated or mitigation measures should be formulated before the proposed project can be



approved

High significance (calculated Significance Rating  $\geq$  13 to 18)

- Positive impact:

Should points towards a decision for the project to be approved and should be enhanced in final design

Negative impact:

Should weigh towards a decision to terminate proposal, or mitigation should be formulated and performed to reduce significance to at least low significance rating.

• Very High significance (calculated Significance Rating  $\geq$  19 to 25 and more)

## 7.2 Activities and Impacts Identified, with Impact Assessment

The description and identification of anticipated impacts is based on the listing of **environmental aspects.** Environmental aspects, for the purposes of this document, is the term used to *describe the actions that may have an impact on one or more of the environmental components listed.* It is important to note that aspects that are clearly definable have been used in preference to those that are duplicative, redundant, difficult to measure, and/or obscure.

An impact is defined as any change in the physical, chemical, biological, cultural, and/or socio-economic environmental system that can be attributed to human activities relative to alternatives under study for meeting a project need. Therefore, the identified environmental aspects are said to have an impact on the components listed above if they result in change.

One of the most important objectives of conducting and Environmental Impact Assessment is to identify and evaluate these aspects and impacts. Consequently, the

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE 74REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



EMPr will consist of the preferred mitigation and management options for the identified impacts assessed as being significant. These will be described within this BAR (and EMPr).

The environmental aspect and the resultant impact can become manifest during the **construction phase (C)** and/or the **operational phase (O)**, which is the stage when the proposed development is complete and fully functional.

The following table provides a list of activities (environmental aspects) that will occur on site and it provides an outline of the potential impacts that these actions will have on the environment, the anticipated effects on the biophysical and social aspects. The identification of the aspects and impacts may be expanded as more information becomes available when the specialist studies are completed. At this stage, the table below provides a list of impacts and issues. Below is an impact assessment of the impacts identified in the Table 5 in relation to the surrounding land-uses.

The identified impacts are rated in terms of their significance during the construction phase and the operational phase of the proposed road. The identified impacts on the physical, ecological and social components of the site are discussed in terms of:

- Vegetation component of the site;
- Faunal component of the site;
- Possible impact on Red Data Fauna and Flora;
- Soil surface (stability);
- Topsoil layer (disturbance and compaction);
- Subsurface soil quality;
- Topography;
- Geology;
- Surface drainage and existing water bodies (wetland within the study area);
- Surface water run-off (quality);
- Groundwater resources (quality);
- Air quality (due to dust generation);



- Ambient noise levels;
- Cultural historical elements;
- Social environment (of adjacent landowners);
- Traffic safety aspects (safety of the community);
- Land use options and agricultural potential of the site;
- Visual and aesthetic quality;
- Local economy (due to job creation); and
- Impact on the community (due to provision of affordable electricity).

<u>It should be noted</u> that the impact significance rating is given presuming that no mitigation measures are to be implemented during the construction or operational phase of the project (this would imply a worst case scenario).

Table 4: List of activities (environmental aspects) that will occur on site, the potential impacts that these activities may have on the environment and a description of the nature of the impact (c: construction stage; o: operational phase). The impacts rated, at this stage of high importance, are marked with a red triangle  $\Delta$ ; leaning towards high significance impact.

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
Vegetation	Soil layers, soil surface,	On-site.	The removal of vegetation cover,	It is advisable that only vegetation
clearance for the	indigenous vegetation		such that the soil surface is	be removed where and when it is
footprint of the	cover.		exposed, may lead to increased soil	necessary. After removal of
proposed			erosion in certain areas. The	vegetation, landscaping needs to be
development (C).			existing vegetation will be	incorporated by re-establishing
Clearance of			permanently removed to	natural grassland/vegetation where
vegetation in the			accommodate the footprint of the	appropriate. No red data plant
establishment of			development. Where the removal	species were recorded during the
infrastructure (C)			of surface vegetation is of a	site visits conducted.
			temporary nature only, the	
			establishment of weeds is a threat.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			The topsoil layer is required to	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			rehabilitate the area (i.e. for	Duration = 2 (short term)
			landscaping the area). $\Delta$	Severity = $2x^2=4$ (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
			Probability = 5 (highly probable)	This impact is of negative low
			Intensity = 2 (high intensity)	significance



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 5x3=15	
			This impact is of negative high significance before mitigation.	
Stockpiling of	Soil and vegetation	Precise location still to	Stockpiles cause compaction of the	Stockpiles must not exceed 2 metres
excavated	cover.	be determined; the	soil, which promotes the	in height. Stockpiles must be used
material (C)		impacts on soil and	establishment of weed species. The	for filling material as the re use of
		vegetation will occur	establishment of weeds greatly	stockpiles cannot be done on the
		wherever stockpiles	reduces the pristine quality of the	road. By using the stockpiles as
		are established.	natural vegetation on site.	filling material for the sides,
		Wherever possible, the	Stockpiles should not be situated	vegetation growth can be promoted
		stockpiles should be	within 200 m from any water bodies	by the seeds still contained in the
		placed in non-sensitive	or water courses, as sedimentation	topsoil layer.
		areas.	transport into such systems is	
			undesirable.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative	significance
			moderate significance	
Stockpiling	Soil and vegetation	The impact is of a	Stockpiles will need to be	Building material stockpiles must
building materials	cover.	localized nature.	established for the storage of	not be stockpiles within any of the
(C)			aggregate, bricks and cement. As	riparian areas. Any alien vegetation
			mentioned, stockpiles cause	that established itself because of
			compaction of the soil surface,	disturbance need to be eradicated.
			which leads to the growth of	
			unwanted weed species.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Significance= 3x3=9	significance
			This impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Water use for	Use of ground water	On-site.	The use of water as an important	Water will most likely be sourced
construction	resources is possible but		resource must be assessed carefully	from boreholes. Possible



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
purposes of the	is it anticipated that NO		and a statement should be made on	significance assessment on ground
development.	natural surface water		the impact once it has been	water resources would be of
	sources would be used.		established what the source of the	moderate significance, because it
	A WULA is being		water for construction purposes will	will most likely come from
	conducted in this		be. The WULA is also necessary as	underground resources.
	regard. WULA will		mentioned. 🛆	
	concentrate on this			Probability = 4 (highly probable)
	proposed development		Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
	due to:		Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
	• Section 21(a): taking		Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
	water from a water		Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Significance= 4x3=12
	resource;		Significance= 4x4=16	This impact is of negative
	<ul> <li>Section 21(b):</li> </ul>		This impact is of negative high	moderate significance
	storing water;		significance before mitigation.	
	• Section 21(c):			
	impeding or			
	diverting the flow of			
	water in a			
	watercourse;			
	• Section 21(e):			



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
	engaging in a			
	controlled activity			
	(irrigation);			
	<ul> <li>Section 21(g):</li> </ul>			
	disposing of waste in			
	a manner which may			
	detrimentally impact			
	on a water resource;			
	and			
	• Section 21(i):			
	altering the bed,			
	banks course or			
	characteristics of a			
	watercourse			
Installation and	Soil layers, vegetation	Very localised and of a	The placement of chemical toilet	Temporary toilets need to be
operation of	cover and groundwater.	temporary nature.	systems and the servicing thereof	managed and serviced on a regular
temporary			will not have an impact on the	service schedule. This schedule has
sewerage systems			environment, if operated according	to be recorded and controlled by
for construction			to requirements. Temporary toilets	the contractor on site. Regular
workers.			left unmanaged can leak raw	disposal of waste need to be done



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			sewage and effluent into the soil,	by a contracted disposal company.
			surface and even ground water	No temporary toilets will be allowed
			sources. 🛆	within 100 metres from any of the
				drainage lines.
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Significance= 4x4=16	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			This impact is of negative high	Significance= 3x2=6
			significance before mitigation.	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
Provisions for	Soil surfaces, vegetation	Areas where surface	Poorly implemented storm water	Storm water outlet designs have to
storm water i.e.	cover and drainage	water run-off is	system will result in increased	be done and construction
storm water	patterns.	collected i.e. like from	surface run-off volume and speed,	undertaken within the correct
drainage (C)		compacted surfaces,	which could lead to the creation of	design documents from the civil
		gutters and structures,	erosion gullies. Storm water must	engineer. Vegetation cover needs to
		as well as road	be allowed to spread out gradually	be established on bare soil areas to
		surfaces.	over a large surface area to protect	prevent erosion due to storm water.
			the soil surface against erosion.	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Inadequate designed storm water	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			outlets can lead to flooding of the	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			road surface, adding unnecessary	Duration = 2 (short term)
			volume to effluent dams which is	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			dangerous.	Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Probability = 3 (probable)	significance
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Maintenance of	Soil surfaces, drainage	In all areas where	Storm water management will	Maintenance of storm water outlets
storm water	patterns and surface	storm water	particularly be important with	is required to ensure that they don't
management	water.	management systems	careful design eminent at the	get blocked (i.e. no longer fulfil
systems (O)		have to be created.	crossing of any natural drainage	their function) or result in erosion.
			ways. Storm water outlets can get	The custodian of the development
			blocked due to debris and other	has to perform regular checks and
			substances that are washed from	maintenance.



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			the hard surfaces. This includes	
			siltation due to soil erosion.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Significance= 3x3=9	significance
			This impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Excavations in	Potential impact on	Localised if these may	Possible archaeological impacts are	If any artefacts, graves or articles of
general	elements of cultural or	occur	confirmed in the Heritage report. It	historical importance are found
	heritage importance.		is possible that historical important	during construction, the
			items or graves could be uncovered	construction activities have to be
			if construction commences. $\Delta$	stopped and the area fenced off. A
				heritage consultant will have to be
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	appointed to take any further
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	related steps such as relocation.
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Probability = 3 (improbable)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Significance= 4x4=16	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			This impact is of negative high	Duration = 2 (short term)
			significance before mitigation.	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				<u>significance</u>
Generation of	Soil, vegetation,	All construction sites	Waste, such as building rubble and	Building rubble has to be collected
construction waste	aesthetic quality of the	and directly adjacent	empty cement bags can be a	at a centralized area and preferably
(C)	site and surface water	areas within the	negative visual impact if not	in skip waste bins. No illegal
	run-off, water and	development.	collected and disposed of correctly.	dumping may be allowed in the
	ground water resources.		Further to littering the site and	construction phase and this will
			adjacent areas, poor control and	have to be checked and monitored
			illegal dumping of construction	by the appointed Environmental
			waste can pollute surface water	Control Officer.
			run-off, as well as lead to the	
			promotion of weed species. $\Delta$	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS,  $\frac{1}{85}$  KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Significance= 4x4=16	significance
			This impact is of negative high	
			significance before mitigation.	
Site maintenance	Vegetation and soil	The site need to be	Poorly maintained storm water	Site & road maintenance is essential
(0)	surface conditions, as	maintained.	drainage structure will cause	and is the responsibility of the
	well as social well-being		abnormal soil erosion at outlets.	property owner in the operational
	of the residents of the		Therefore, site & road maintenance	phase.
	area.		is essential.	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative	significance
			moderate significance	
Collection and	Aesthetic quality,	The site and directly	Poor waste collection and handling	No illegal dumping of domestic and
disposal of solid	surface water run-off,	adjacent areas.	will pollute the environment	construction related waste should
construction waste	subsurface and		(affecting fauna, groundwater,	be tolerated. Domestic



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
(C)	groundwater quality,		surface water and aesthetic	construction waste has to be
	vegetation and fauna.		environment).	collected into central waste skip
				disposal units.
			Probability = 3 (probable)	
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			This impact is of negative	Significance= 3x2=6
			moderate significance	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				<u>significance</u>
Traffic movement	Noise levels around the	Noise impact of a local	The movement of traffic (during	Noise mitigation measures are
(C)(O)	development due to the	nature along the	construction and operation) around	required in order to keep the noise
	movement of additional	developments. Closer	the development will have an	generated by construction activities
	traffic.	community.	impact on the ambient or prevailing	as low as possible. This can be
			noise levels.	achieved by ensuring that only well-
				oiled, well maintained machinery is
			Probability = 3 (probable)	used, as such machinery will
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	produce less noise than poorly
			Duration = 4 (long term)	serviced machinery. For example,



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	poor maintenance of exhaust
			Significance= 3x3=9	systems will produce unnecessary
			This impact is of negative	noise pollution. Furthermore,
			moderate significance.	working hours for construction
				should be limited to between 07h00
				and 17h00 on week days, as
				construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to
				adjacent dwellers. On operational
				phase the general business day noise
				will be the same as for the
				surrounding properties.
				Probability = 3 (probable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
				Duration = 4 (long term)
				Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative
				moderate significance

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS,  $\frac{1}{88}$  KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
Temporary	Social aspects	All sites where	There will be <b>positive i</b> mpacts in	
employment		construction related	terms of social upliftment and job	
created during the		activities are to take	creation within the broader region.	
construction		place.		
phases of the				
proposed				
development(C)				
Transportation of	Air quality, soil surface	The road safety of the	Vehicles used to transport workers	Traffic safety measures have to be
workers to and	and social aspects	region. A local issue.	can be overloaded; worker safety is	implemented by the contractor.
from the	(including traffic and		of utmost importance. Vehicles	Correct signage and safety clothing
development site	worker safety).		used to transport workers which	needs to be in place. Construction
(C)			exceed the speed limit are	workers need to be transported to
			dangerous.	and from the site on a safe manner.
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Significance= 3x2=6
			This impact is of negative	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			moderate significance	significance
Construction camp	Aesthetic impacts,	Location still to be	The generation of domestic waste,	Proper management of any
establishment	social aspects,	determined.	as well as the provision of sewage	temporary toilets need to be
(C)	subsurface and		facilities, within the construction	undertaken on a strict schedule.
	groundwater quality,		camp could potential impact on the	The construction camp must be
	generation of domestic		aesthetics of the site as well as the	more than 100 metres away from
	waste, vegetation		quality of subsurface and	any water bodies. Construction
	removal, soil surface		groundwater if not properly	camps.
	compaction and faunal		managed and implemented. The	
	impacts.		removal of sections of natural	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			vegetation would most likely be	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			needed for the establishment of the	Duration = 2 (short term)
			camp, and soil surfaces would	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			become compacted as a result of	Significance= 3x2=6
			activities within the camp.	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
			Probability = 3 (probable)	
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Housing of workers	Aesthetic character, soil	The possibility of	The establishment of housing for	Housing of workers on site, at the
during	and vegetation, surface	housing construction	workers will have a localised impact	construction camp, is a possibility.
construction (C)	water quality and social	workers on site.	on the soil and vegetation cover of	Preferably only security should look
	aspects.		the chosen site, as well as	after equipment at night time
			potentially having a negative impact	hours. If workers are housed near
			on the quality of surface water - as	residential areas it could create a
			a result of domestic waste, and	safety concern.
			sanitation facilities for example, if	
			these are not properly addressed.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Safety is also a concern to residence	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			and stay of workers on site should	Duration = 2 (short term)
			not be encouraged.	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
			Probability = 3 (probable)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	<u>significance</u>
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE ZONE OF	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			I his impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Sanitation	Subsurface soil, surface	Insufficient chemical	Insufficient chemical toilets will	Sufficient chemical toilets should be
provision to	water and subsurface	toilets will have a	have a health impact. Subsurface	provided for workers, in the range
workers during the	water quality.	health impact locally.	soil contamination and	of 1 per every 8 workers, within
working day (C)			contamination of surface /	walking distance of all construction
			subsurface water quality could	activities. These toilets must be
			occur if the ablution facilities	well maintained and inspected on a
			provided are not according to	daily basis to ensure that they are
			standard. A temporary impact is	clean and functioning properly. No
			possible; however, it can easily be	washing of people and/or goods
			prevented.	should take place on cleared
				surfaces, as this water should not be
			Probability = 3 (probable)	allowed to drain into any adjacent
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	storm water canals or drainage
			Duration = 4 (long term)	lines.
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			This impact is of negative	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			moderate significance	Duration = 2 (short term)
				Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				<u>significance</u>
Movement of	Air quality, soil and	Potential impacts may	Movement will cause limited or	Alien plant species need to be
construction	vegetation cover.	be eminent over a	localised disturbances and	controlled and it must be ensured
vehicles on site (C)		wide area if not	temporary soil compaction, which	that weeds are removed. Dust
		carefully managed and	promotes the establishment of	depression measures such as
		restricted.	weed species. Dust will be	watering the bare surfaces need to
			generated by vehicular movements	be implemented.
			on site.	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative	significance
			moderate significance	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
Maintenance of	Soil, vegetation and	Within the construction	In the event of on-site repairs and	The construction camp has to be
construction	surface water.	camp(s).	servicing, soil surfaces, vegetation,	identified and communicated to the
vehicles (C)			and run-off may be locally	ECO as soon as its position is
			contaminated. Spillage of fuel	available. Any fuel depot areas have
			through faulty bowser is a	to be bunded and where fuel hoses
			possibility, if not controlled. It is	will operate, absorbing gravel needs
			anticipated that fuel storage	to be provided. This area can also
			facilities will occur on the site. If	be lined with a small piece of
			poorly installed or managed it will	plastic below the gravel. As soon as
			cause pollution.	any spillages occur, the gravel has
				to be collected and disposed of as
			Probability = 3 (probable)	hazardous waste.
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Duration = 2 (short term)
			This impact is of negative	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			moderate significance	Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				<u>significance</u>



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
Traffic safety on	Social aspects.	At all places where	Motorists using the main roads and	Traffic safety measures have to be
the main roads (C		there will be	alternative roads may be negatively	implemented to ensure that the
and O)		interaction with the	impacted on by slow moving	general public is safe. Adequate
		local traffic along	construction vehicles. $\Delta$	traffic signage has to be
		existing routes as well		implemented where any heavy
		as traffic moving	Probability = 4 (highly probable)	vehicles will cross the main roads.
		through the area.	Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Adequate clothing that is visible
			Duration = 4 (long term)	should be provided to the workers.
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	
			Significance= 4x4=16	Probability = 3 (probable)
			This impact is of negative high	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			significance before mitigation.	Duration = 4 (long term)
				Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative
				moderate significance
Noise generation	Impacts on faunal	Areas on and	Excessive noise levels on site may	Noise mitigation measures are
by operating air	surrounding land	surrounding site at	negatively impact upon the	required in order to keep the noise
compressors,	owners.	which construction	behaviour and movements of site	generated by construction activities
excavators and		activities take place.	fauna. Surrounding land owners may	as low as possible - given the site's



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
other heavy			also potentially be negatively	relatively close proximity to some
machinery. Noise			impacted upon by excessive noise	residential areas. This can be
is also generated			levels on site during construction. $\Delta$	achieved by ensuring that only well-
by the				oiled, well maintained machinery is
construction			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	used, as such machinery will
workers (C)			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	produce less noise than poorly
			Duration = 4 (long term)	serviced machinery. For example,
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	poor maintenance of exhaust
			Significance= 4x4=16	systems will produce unnecessary
			This impact is of negative high	noise pollution. Furthermore,
			significance before mitigation.	working hours for construction
				should be limited to between 07h00
				and 17h00 on week days, as
				construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to
				adjacent dwellers.
				Probability = 3 (probable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
				Duration = 4 (long term)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
				Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative
				moderate significance
Heritage (C)	Heritage or historical	Historical features are	The proposed development is to be	If any areas of historical significance
	components	present on site.	conducted near or on possible	are discovered during construction,
			cultural historical elements. $oldsymbol{\Delta}$	work should be stopped and a
				cultural specialist should investigate
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	the site. The first contact can be
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	made with the EAP on site.
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Probability = 3 (probable)
			Significance= 4x4=16	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			This impact is of negative high	Duration = 4 (long term)
			significance before mitigation.	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative
				moderate significance



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
Impact on the	Water quality, and soil	In and around the	Impacts on the wetland could be	Please refer to Pg. 108 under
wetlands (C) (O)		wetland areas.	caused by the construction	section 8.3.1.1: Mitigation
			activities and possible siltation into	measures. This was formulated by
			the wetland, although no	the aquatic specialist.
			construction will occur in any	
			wetlands. 🛆	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Significance= 3x3=9	significance
			This impact is of negative	
			moderate significance	
Movement and	Fauna of the site	Within the site	The construction will have an effect	Specialist studies have determined
survival of Animal			on the animals present within the	an overview of the habitat present
species			site. These impacts will include	on-site. Red data avifauna have
			habitat destruction. It will also limit	been recorded during the EAP's site
			movement of species through the	visit.
			site.	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
				Probability = 3 (probable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x3=9
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative
			This impact is of negative	moderate significance
			moderate significance	
Construction of	Animals	On-site	The construction of the proposed	Although habitat will be lost, proper
the proposed			development will influence animal	rehabilitation of the site, not used,
development on			life and habitat. Red data avifauna	could lessen the severity of the
red data animals			species were recorded during the	impact.
			site visits. 🛆	
				Probability = 3 (probable)
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Significance= 3x3=9
			Significance= 4x4=16	This impact is of negative
			This impact is of negative high	moderate significance



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT THAT MAY	APPLICABLE ZONE OF	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	AFTER MITIGATION
PROJECT STAGE	BE AFFECTED	THE IMPACT		
			significance before mitigation.	

## 8.2.1 Summary of the Significance Rating of the Anticipated Impacts

ENVIRONMENTAL AND OTHER COMPONENTS TO BE AFFECTED BM = before mitigation AM = after mitigation	Probability value	Intensity value	Duration value	Severity value	Significance rating
Impact on the vegetation	BM: 5	2	4	3	15: High (negative)
component of the site	AM: 3	2	2	2	6: Low (negative)
Impact on the faunal component of the site	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on Red Data Fauna and	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
Flora	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on soil (surface stability)	BM: 3	2	2	2	6: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	1	4	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on soil (topsoil layer -	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
disturbance and compaction)	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on subsurface soil quality	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	4	3	6: Low (negative)
Impact on topography	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 0	0	0	0	0
Impact on geology	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 0	0	0	0	0
Impact on surface drainage and existing water bodies	BM: 4	2	4	3	12: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
Impact on surface water run-off quality	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on groundwater resources	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on air quality	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on ambient noise levels	BM: 4	4	4	4	16: High (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on cultural historical & archaeological elements	BM: 4	4	4	4	16: High (negative)
	AM: 3	2	4	3	9: Moderate (negative)
Impact on the social environment of the adjacent landowners	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on traffic safety aspects	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on land use & agricultural potential	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on visual and aesthetic quality	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on local economy (due to job creation)	BM: 4 AM: 2	2 2	2 2	2 2	8: Moderate (positive) 4: low (positive)
Impact on community (due to job creation)	BM: 2 AM: 2	1	2 2	2 2	4: Low (positive) 4: Low (positive)



## 8.3 Cumulative Impacts

According to the definition in relation to an activity, means the impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.

Cumulative impact on other physical components such as natural vegetation and animal life, air quality and visual impact is regarded at this stage as of moderate significance, due to the out stretched and spacious nature of the landscape and the proposed development will tie in to the current infrastructure and natural lay of the land of the area; possible secondary waste or pollution is predicted.

The possible cumulative impacts foreseen will be the loss of natural habitat, possible pollution into the natural environment. All impacts from the construction phase of the development should be continually mitigated. Thus potentially no high significant cumulative impacts are predicted.

Table 5: The possible cumulative impacts from similar developments connecting to this	3
development.	

ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA
Vegetation clearance for the footprint of the development (C).	Soil layers, soil surface.	Seen at a wider scale the additional development and secondary developments are physically not connected, but the removal of vegetation cover, such that the soil surface is exposed,

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{102}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT	ENVIRONMENTAL	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION
AND PROJECT STAGE	COMPONENT THAT MAY BE	OF THE POTENTIAL
C: construction stage	AFFECTED	CUMULATIVE IMPACT IN
O: operational phase		ASSOCIATION WITH THE
		SURROUNDING AREA
		may lead to increased soil erosion in the area. Where the removal of natural vegetation is small in percentage to the whole
		activity it may add to a bigger combined loss of natural vegetation in the local area.
Excavations for the foundations of the development (C).	Soil layers and faunal habitat.	The existing natural vegetation will be permanently removed to accommodate the foundations of the necessary structures.
		Very little faunal habitat will also be affected in combination with the surrounding developments. Soil layers affected will be a localised impact and not
		cumulative.



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA
Stockpiling of excavated material (C)	Soil and vegetation cover.	Stockpiles cause compaction of the soil, which promotes the establishment of weed species. This impact is of a temporary nature and not cumulative.
Stockpiling building materials (C)	Soil and vegetation cover.	Stockpiles will need to be established for the storage of aggregate, concrete infrastructure and cement, etc. As mentioned, stockpiles cause compaction of the soil surface, which leads to the growth of unwanted weed species. This impact is of a temporary nature and not cumulative.
Provisions for storm water i.e. storm water drainage (C)	Soil surfaces, vegetation cover and drainage patterns.	Correct and efficient storm water drainage systems must be installed. Poorly designed storm water outlets will result in increased surface run-off volume and speed, which could lead to the creation of erosion



ich
er
ved
er
ed
t
th
n
5,
ed
rol



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA construction waste can pollute surface water run- off, as well as lead to the promulgation of weed species.
General maintenance (O)	Visual quality, also surface water quality and vegetation cover.	The design and nature of the proposed development will determine the impact of the proposed development on the visual quality of the study area. Maintenance as a whole will prevent a further negative impact on the visual quality of the study area. The disposal of general solid waste and construction rubble (both during construction and maintenance of the development and staff courters) causes impacts on the natural environment (including faunal ecology, surface water and vegetation) if disposed of illegally. Compaction of soil



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT	ENVIRONMENTAL	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION
AND PROJECT STAGE	COMPONENT THAT MAY BE	OF THE POTENTIAL
C: construction stage	AFFECTED	CUMULATIVE IMPACT IN
O: operational phase		ASSOCIATION WITH THE
		SURROUNDING AREA
		surfaces and the propagation
		of weeds are typical
		impacts, but temporary.
Collection and disposal of	Aesthetic quality, surface	Poor waste collection and
solid domestic waste (O)(C)	water run-off, subsurface	handling on all the
	and groundwater quality,	developments in and around
	vegetation and fauna.	the proposed development
		will pollute the environment
		(affecting fauna,
		groundwater, surface water
		and aesthetic environment).
		No illegal dumping of
		domestic waste will be
		tolerated. Untidy collection
		points and windblown refuse
		can cause human / animal
		conflicts, as foul odours from
		such areas will attract wild
		animals and cause other
		problems (pests / diseases),
		as well as water pollution.
Collection and disposal of	Aesthetic quality, subsurface	No construction waste may
construction waste (C)	and ground water quality,	be illegally dumped into the
	vegetation and fauna.	surrounding areas, as the
		effects of illegal dumping on



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA
		the environment are devastating. Poor waste collection and handling on all the developments in and around the proposed development will have a negative impact on several environmental aspects. A waste collection agreement between the applicant and the local authority will be essential.
Long term employment opportunities and wealth to be generated by the proposed development (O)	Social aspects	There will be a positive impact in terms of social upliftment and job creation within the broader region.
Transportation of workers to and from the development site (C)	Air quality, soil surface and social aspects (including traffic and worker safety).	Poorly maintained vehicles will have a negative impact on air quality in terms of dust and emission. The tipper trucks from the nearby quarry will also add to the negative impact on air quality, but only during the construction phase.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{108}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province


ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA
Construction camp establishment (c )	Aesthetic impacts, social aspects, subsurface and groundwater quality, generation of domestic waste, vegetation removal, soil surface compaction and faunal impacts.	The generation of domestic waste, as well as the provision of sewage facilities, within the construction camp could potential impact on the aesthetics of the site as well as the quality of subsurface and groundwater if not properly managed and implemented. Soil surfaces would become compacted as a result of activities within the camp. These impacts will also add to the negative impact other close by developments has on the local area, but only during the construction phase.
Movement of construction vehicles on site (C)	Air quality, soil.	Movement will cause limited or localised disturbances and temporary soil compaction, which promotes the establishment of weed species. Dust will be generated by vehicular



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND PROJECT STAGE C: construction stage O: operational phase	ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENT THAT MAY BE AFFECTED	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE POTENTIAL <u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE SURROUNDING AREA movements on site. The transport trucks from the nearby farms will also add to the negative impact on air quality, but only during the
		construction phase.
Traffic safety on the main road (C and O)	Social aspects.	The access point to the site; therefore motorists using the main road may be negatively impacted on by slow moving construction vehicles. The transport trucks from the nearby farms will also add to traffic impact, but only during the construction phase.
Noise generation by operating air compressors, excavators and other heavy machinery. Noise is also generated by the construction workers (C)	Impacts on faunal species and surrounding land owners.	Excessive noise levels on site may negatively impact upon the behaviour and movements of site fauna. Surrounding land owners may also potentially be negatively impacted upon by excessive noise levels on site during construction. The tipper



ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT	ENVIRONMENTAL	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION
AND PROJECT STAGE	COMPONENT THAT MAY BE	OF THE POTENTIAL
C: construction stage	AFFECTED	<u>CUMULATIVE</u> IMPACT IN
O: operational phase		ASSOCIATION WITH THE
		SURROUNDING AREA
		trucks and excavators from
		trucks and excavators from the nearby towns will also
		trucks and excavators from the nearby towns will also add to the noise impact, but
		trucks and excavators from the nearby towns will also add to the noise impact, but only during the construction
		trucks and excavators from the nearby towns will also add to the noise impact, but only during the construction phase.

# 8.3 Ecological Specialists' Impact Assessment & Recommendations (see Appendix 8 for the for all the Ecological Studies)

### 8.3.1 Impact Rating for the Site in Terms of Aquatic Ecosystems

The aquatic ecosystems study for the study area was done in terms of:

Risk assessment of the development is mainly based on a basic perceived risk and rating scale for the development. This is based on previous experience working on other similar projects as well as guiding documentation. A simple equation is used to quantify the perceived ecological risk:

ER (Ecological risk)=(Magnitude+duration+scale) ×Probability

The risk assessment scaling is given in Table 15 of the Aquatic ecosystem delineation Report. Using the information from the equation the score is then used to quantify the following:

ER >75 High ecological risk;

- ER 30 to 75 Moderate ecological risk
- ER <30 Low ecological risk

The main possible risks to the system are calculated in Table 16 of the Aquatic ecosystem delineation Report. From the calculations, it is clear to see that the proposed



activities have on average a low (average 9.5) ecological risk profile. This is in line with the low impact of the proposed development on the aquatic ecosystems.

### Risk assessment scaling:

	Magnitude		Duration		Scale		Probability	
10	Very High/ Unclear	5	Permanent	5	International	5	Definite/ don't know	
8	High	4	Long term (impact ceases after closure)	4	National	4	High Probability	
6	Moderate	3	Medium term (5-15 years)	3	Regional	3	Medium probability	
4	Low	2	Short term (0-5 years)	2	Local	2	Low probability	
2	Minor	1	Transient	1	Site only	1	Improbable	
1	None	1				0	None	

Ecological risk assessment calculation:

	1	Risk score of	of impact				ER >75 High ecological risk;
Ecological aspect at risk	Magnitude	agnitude Duration Scale Total Probability Ecolo Risk	Ecological Risk (ER)	ER 30 to 75 Moderate ecological risk ER <30 Low ecological risk			
Flow	2	1	2	5	2	10	Low significance
Sediment regime	2	1	1	4	1	4	Low significance
Water quality	2	1	2	5	1	5	Low significance
Geomorphology	6	1	1	8	3	24	Low significance
Habitat	2	1	1	4	1	4	Low significance
Biota	2	1	2	5	2	10	Low significance
MEAN/ AVERAGE	3	1	2	5	1	9,5	Low significance

During the site visit four distinct wetland systems was observed within the study area, with most of the systems in average condition. The REMC/EIS of the systems were also moderate (1.8 and 1.7). The activities proposed on site include the raising of pigs, feed production, and manure processing. It is important to note that none of the manure will be released on site, but rather stored for use elsewhere. This combined with the fact that the development is not going to occur over any wetland and or buffer areas reduced the risk posed by the proposed development. It is a concern that if any stochastic events do occur, the impact of the proposed development on the aquatic ecosystem, in light of the Woodstock dam will be detrimental. The impact assessment calculations determined the impact score to 5.5 (Moderate): "The project can be authorised but with conditions and routine inspections".





### 8.3.1.1 Mitigation Measures

Wetland related mitigation measures:

- Although no manure will be released into the natural environment, the handling of the manure must occur with care. Transfer of manure between transport vehicles must be done on a bunded area, with a dedicated dirty water trap;
- Piping and storage of manure must be regularly inspected (weekly) to ensure no leaks occur in the systems;
- Road infrastructure must avoid being adjacent to wetland and associated buffer areas. This is to prevent hard surfaces from the roads increasing water velocities into the wetland and creating other erosion areas;
- The use of natural vegetation barriers around buffer areas to ensure phytoremediation is increased;
- Storm water management on site must take cognisance of possible pollution arising from the site, with emphasis on hydrocarbon and manure pollution. This must also include the mitigation of speeds of storm water entering the wetland from the study site. strong attenuation must be included where possible; and
- Signage must also be included to increase awareness of the wetland found on site and the impact of customers on the wetland.

The study site is located in KwaZulu-Natal and the buffer requirements are up to the discretion of the specialist. For the study, site a buffer of 50 meters is proposed (as in line with the GDARD guidelines). This is acceptable as the impacts from the development are expected to be minimal and can be managed through monitoring and immediate interventions. It must be noted that none of the proposed developments fall within any of the wetland and or buffer areas. Clarity is however sought for impacts in terms of geohydrology of the proposed development on the water feeding into the wetlands. The irrigation channel did not receive a buffer as it is not a natural system.

The following general mitigation measures are proposed:

• An alien vegetation eradication programme should be implemented on the site to remove the alien vegetation from the wetland areas.



- An environmental control officer (ECO), specialising in aquatic systems (AECO) must be appointed throughout the project to ensure the longevity of the impacted aquatic system.
- The use of cement lined channels must be avoided at all costs and lining must be done with Loffel stones (or Amourflex stones) or similar products. This is to prevent the loss of habitat to aquatic organisms living in the system.
- The ramps for the in- and out flows from the construction site must be lined with Reno mattresses and or gabions to prevent structure undermining and to ensure flow is dispersed and mitigated. Vertical steps should not exceed 200 mm, to ensure aquatic fauna movement and migration.
- The use of gabion structures, well keyed into the surrounding bank walls and secured to the ground is recommended.
- If any construction activity must occur within the riparian areas then it must commence from upstream proceeding downstream with proper sedimentation barriers in place to prevent sediments and pollution moving downstream from the site. This includes non-perennial systems.
- The removal and translocation of impacted hydrophytes must be done prior to construction commencing.
- Due to the perennial nature of the system, construction should preferably commence during the dry months.
- All sensitive areas together with the associated buffer zones should be fenced during the construction phase to prevent any human activity from encroaching onto these areas. Monitoring of the fences is of paramount importance to ensure no infringement of the fences occurs.
- Removal of debris and other obstructing materials from the site must take place and erosion-preventing structures must be constructed. This is done to prevent damming of water and increasing flooding danger.
- Removed soil and stockpiling of soil must occur outside the extent of the watercourse to prevent siltation and increased runoff during construction. This includes the buffer zones and 1:100 year flood lines.
- Proper toilet facilities must be located outside the sensitive areas: The impact of human waste on the system is immense. Chemical toilets must be provided which



should always be well serviced and spaced as per occupational health and safety laws, and placed outside the buffer and 1:100 year flood lines.

- Spill kits must be stored on site: In case of accidental spills of oil, petroleum products etc., good oil absorbent materials must be on hand to allow for the quick remediation of the spill. The kits should also be well marked and all personnel should be educated to deal with the spill. Vehicles must be kept in good working order and leaks must be fixed immediately on an oil absorbent mat. The use of a product such as Sunsorb is advised.
- No plant machinery may be stored or left near the aquatic areas, when not in use.
- Frequent inspection of the site must be done to ensure that no harmful practices occur on site.
- A photo collection must be taken from fixed demarcated spots to detect changes in the construction area over time. These photographs must be dated and should include the entire site.
- No construction personnel are allowed to collect, harvest or kill any species of fauna and flora on the site.
- Any species of fauna encountered during the construction phase should be moved to a safe location where no harm can be bestowed on the species.
- If water is sprayed on the construction surface for any reason during the construction process, utmost care must be taken to ensure the runoff water does not pollute the system or any of the associated catchment areas. A storm water cut-off drain should be constructed between the construction area and the aquatic system to ensure that storm water flowing through the construction area cannot flow into the aquatic system. The water from the cut-off drain must be collected in a sedimentation pond before entering the aquatic system.
- Any new erosion gullies must be remediated immediately.
- Construction should commence during the dry season or when flows are at their lowest where reasonably possible.
- Regular inspection of erosion preventing devices is needed.
- Construction camps: Plant parking areas and material stockpiles must be located outside the extent of the wetland.



- Access routes should be demarcated and located properly so that no damage to the system can occur. These roads must be adhered to at all times. A large turning place must be provided for larger trucks and machinery. No grading of temporary access roads is allowed as this will create dust and water runoff problems.
- Increased runoff due to removal of vegetation and increased soil compaction must be managed to ensure the prevention of siltation and the maximum stream bank stability.
- The velocity of storm water must be attenuated and spread. As far as possible the link between the stream and the local environment must be maintained. This is to ensure water movement into the soils and ensuring the survival of associated vegetation.
- Storm water leaving the site downstream must be clean and of the same quality as in situ before it enters the construction site (upstream). Preconstruction measures must be in place to ensure sediments are trapped.
- The overall alluvial characteristics of the drainage line (balance between sand, gravel, and stone) must be similar to before construction to ensure natural systems of flooding and sedimentation deportation and conveyance occur.

### 8.3.2 Impact rating for the proposed development in terms of flora

The methodology of impact assessment can be viewed in the vegetation report under section 2.6 (Appendix 8C).

Potential issues relevant to potential impacts on the ecology of the study area include the following:

 Impacts on biodiversity: this includes any impacts on populations of individual species of concern (flora and fauna), including protected species, and on overall species richness. This includes impacts on genetic variability, population dynamics, overall species existence or health and on habitats important for species of concern.



- Impacts on sensitive habitats: this includes impacts on any sensitive or protected habitats, including indigenous forest, fynbos and wetland vegetation that leads to direct or indirect loss of such habitat.
- Impacts on ecosystem function: this includes impacts on any processes or factors that maintain ecosystem health and character

### Impact Assessment before mitigation:

Impact	Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequen ce / S + D + F	Frequency	Probability	Likelihood (F + P / 2 )	Significanc e (C*L)
Impact on Indigenous Natural Vegetation	4	4	2	3.33	5	4	4.5	14.85 <b>Medium</b>
Loss of individual or threatened plants	4	4	2	3	4	1	2.5	7.5 Low
Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants	5	5	2	4	5	5	5	20 High

### Mitigation measures for Impact on Natural vegetation:

- Unnecessary impacts on surrounding natural vegetation must be avoided.
- The construction impacts must be contained within the footprint of the infrastructure.
- Disturbed areas beyond the footprint of the infrastructure must be rehabilitated as quickly as possible.

### Mitigation measures for Loss of individual or threatened plants:

- Unnecessary impacts on surrounding natural vegetation must be avoided.
- The construction impacts must be contained within the footprint of the development. Disturbed areas beyond the footprint of the development must be rehabilitated as quickly as possible.



Mitigation measures for establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants:

- Disturbance of indigenous vegetation must be kept to a minimum. Where disturbance is unavoidable, disturbed areas should be rehabilitated as quickly as possible once construction is completed.
- Soil stockpiles should not be translocated from areas with alien plants into the site and within the site alien plants on stockpiles must be controlled so as to avoid the development of a soil seed bank of alien plants within the stock-piled soil.
- Any alien plants must be immediately controlled.
- An on-going monitoring programme should be implemented to detect and quantify any aliens that may become established and provide information for the management of aliens.

Impact	Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequen ce / S + D + F	Frequency	Probability	Likelihood (F + P / 2 )	Significanc e (C*L)
Impact on Indigenous Natural Vegetation	3	4	1	2.66	5	2	3.5	9.81 Low
Loss of individual or threatened plants	4	4	2	3	4	1	2.5	7.5 Low
Establishment and spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants	3	3	2	2.66	5	5	5	13.3 <b>Medium</b>

#### Impact Assessment after Mitigation:

Species of conservation concern that have historically been recorded from the area were evaluated to determine the likelihood of any of them occurring on site. Of the species that are considered to occur within the geographical area under consideration (within the quarter degree grid cell), there are species that have a MEDIUM probability of occurring on site. The threatened species include the following:

- Schizoglossum peglerae (Endangered)
- Eucomis bicolor (Near threatened)



• Anemone fanninii (Near threatened)

For the site visits conducted, no orange or red data species were encountered on the study site and 200m buffer area. A medium sensitivity was awarded for the study site based on the methodology described in Section 2.5 of this report. A total of 13 plants were identified on and around the site that is listed in the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations of 2014 (NEMBA) which is in need of management.

- 10 NEMBA Category 1b plants were identified and must be controlled.
- 3 NEMBA Category 2 plants were identified and must be controlled and if not eradicated, require a permit to carry out a restricted activity within an area, as specified in the act / regulations.

### 8.3.2.1 Mitigation Measures (flora)

Mitigation measures made by the specialist:

- (i) An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to oversee mitigation measures during construction and will be responsible for the monitoring and auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Impact Management Plan/ Programme.
- (ii) Areas deemed of medium significance must be mitigated as far as possible by implementing the measures indicated in this report.
- (iii) Areas to be disturbed by construction activity as well as areas for ancillary activities such as stock piles, storage yards or site offices must be clearly demarcated in already disturbed areas or areas where they will cause minimal disturbance.
- (iv) The extent of the areas must be minimised and demarcated by preferably using steel droppers and nylon rope between the markers. Construction activities and materials must at all times be contained within the demarcated sites.
- (v) Alien invasive species have to be controlled before and after construction commences for the 12 recorded alien and invasive plant species recorded on site.



(vi) All mitigation measures described in this report has to be adopted into a legal Environmental Management Programme to be used during construction of the planned project.

# 8.3.3 Sensitivity rating for the proposed development in terms of fauna Mammals

Contemporary pork production is conducted strictly in specialised buildings and no grazing on the veld is tolerated. Other than manure management, the impact of this form of farming is spatially limited but in situ entirely destructive. Given the declared planning for manure processing plant it is assumed that the risk of environmental contamination of the environment will be contained and that avoiding this risk will be conditional to the ROD.

The proposed development will progressively displace the mammals recorded from the building sites, but such a loss will be restricted to five small construction and operational facilities. The effect of the new development will not exceed the current environmental attrition by traditional hunting.

The five operational developments are very small and will intrinsically be isolated from surrounding natural areas. It is accepted that the highest risk to the environment (environmental contamination from accumulated pig manure) will be strictly managed according to statutory requirements and industry standards.

No reasonable objection can be offered to the implementation of the proposed development. Not only will the impact of the development not be overly high, but it will be small and contained within a large rural district. Copious amounts of nutrient-rich manure could pose an environmental risk and it is submitted that this facet of risk management must be conditional to the ROD.

# 8.3.3.1 Mitigation Measures (Mammals)

The following mitigation measures are proposed by the specialist:

• Should hedgehogs be encountered during the construction phase of the proposed development, these should be relocated to natural grassland areas in the vicinity.

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE 120 REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



- The contractors must ensure that no fauna species are disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase. Conservation-orientated clauses should be built into contracts for construction personnel, complete with penalty clauses for non-compliance.
- The proprietors must be contractually bound to implement the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) (the latter primarily dealing with manure management) and Record of Decision (ROD) during the operational phase of the development should be informed of their responsibilities in terms of the EMP and ROD.
- The owners should implement an ongoing monitoring and eradication program for all invasive and weedy plant species growing in the operational terrain (*sensu lato*).
- A comprehensive surface runoff and storm water management plan should be compiled, indicating how all surface runoff generated as a result of the development (during both the construction and operational phases) will be managed (e.g. artificial wetlands / storm water and flood retention ponds) prior to entering any natural drainage system or wetland and how surface runoff will be retained outside of any demarcated buffer/flood zones and subsequently released to simulate natural hydrological conditions. This plan should form part of the EMP.

### Herpetofauna

Although the general area is sensitive and includes a World Heritage Site, Nature Reserves, and important catchment dams, no important topographical features occur on the study area. The drainage lines and dams occur in the 500 metre surrounding area and should be considered as ecologically sensitive.

The possibility exists that at least some individuals of species with Red Data status such as Breyer's long-tailed seps, Drakensberg dwarf chameleon, coppery grass lizard and striped harlequin snake may occur on the study site. Measures will have to be taken to prevent development near the drainage lines and dams and to monitor water pollution of these water bodies.



If the development should go ahead, a very important indirect effect would be the likely impact that the proposed development might have on the water quality of the drainage lines due to the waste water and surface water runoff. This could have a negative impact on the herpetofauna.

# 8.3.3.2 Mitigation Measures (Herpetofauna)

The following mitigation measures are proposed by the specialist:

- The contractors must ensure that no fauna species are disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase. Conservation-orientated clauses should be built into contracts for construction personnel, complete with penalty clauses for non-compliance.
- The proprietors must be contractually bound to implement the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) (the latter primarily dealing with manure management) and Record of Decision (ROD) during the operational phase of the development should be informed of their responsibilities in terms of the EMP and ROD.
- The owners should implement an ongoing monitoring and eradication program for all invasive and weedy plant species growing in the operational terrain (*sensu lato*).
- A comprehensive surface runoff and storm water management plan should be compiled, indicating how all surface runoff generated as a result of the development (during both the construction and operational phases) will be managed (e.g. artificial wetlands / storm water and flood retention ponds) prior to entering any natural drainage system or wetland and how surface runoff will be retained outside of any demarcated buffer/flood zones and subsequently released to simulate natural hydrological conditions. This plan should form part of the EMP.

### Avifauna

It is unlikely that the proposed development will have any negative effects on any Red Data species recorded for the 2829CA q.d.g.c. provided that all mitigation measures are



strictly adhered to. Settling pond constructed to control runoff water and manure will attract more avifaunal species to the area.

The grassland area, indicated as high sensitivity, should be left undisturbed and undeveloped to ensure habitat for Red Data avifaunal species. Medium sensitive areas should also be kept free from any development to ensure future avifaunal biodiversity on the study site.

### 8.3.3.3 Mitigation Measures (Avifauna)

The following mitigation measures are proposed by the specialist:

- The development should be restricted to the proposed footprint area of the study site and should take place in areas that has already been disturbed through past human activities.
- Copious amounts of nutrient-rich manure from the piggery into fresh water systems such as the Woodstock dam could pose an environmental risk and proper measures should be implemented to prevent these pollutants from entering the fresh water systems.
- No surface stormwater and manure generated as a result of the development may be channelled directly into the Woodstock Dam. A series of stormwater, manure settling ponds and flood retention ponds should be constructed as part of the management plan for surface runoff and storm and waste water. This management plan should be applied outside of the demarcated wetland buffer/flood zone and should not impact on the natural hydrology and morphology of the dam.
- Since special care needs to be taken to prevent surface stormwater rich in sediments and other pollutants such as nutrient-rich manure generated from the piggery from entering the dam, mechanisms are required to prevent erosion and dissipate water energy, such as drainage diversions and berms.
- Measures should be implemented to prevent soil erosion as a result of storm water down flow.



- All powerlines that form part of the infrastructure of the development should be fitted with anti-collision devices to prevent birds from colliding with the powerlines.
- No plants not indigenous to the area, or exotic plant species, especially lawn grasses and other ground-covering plants, should be introduced in the landscaping of the proposed development, as they might spread into the areas of natural vegetation and into the wetland;
- The cultivation of trees and shrubs in gardens proven to be advantageous to birds should be encouraged. The area does not support indigenous trees and shrubs; however woody garden plants are accepted as a given and exotics will result in an influx of common garden bird species.
- Entrance by vehicles, especially off-road cars and bakkies, off-road bicycles and quad bikes to the areas to be excluded should be prohibited, both during the construction phase and during the lifespan of the project.
- The areas earmarked for exclusion from development must be fenced off during the construction phase to ensure that the developer and his contractors do not damage these areas or do not cover them with soil, builders' rubble or waste.
- Prior to commencement of the construction phase the wetland system and the proposed buffer zones must be properly fenced off and machinery and staff must be banned from entering the fenced areas.
- No development should be allowed within the wetland areas and the adjacent grassland areas on site, and these areas should be left as natural as possible.
- Proper veld management practises should be implemented with respect to grazing, burning and control of woody invasions.
- Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time, as this will give the smaller birds, mammals and reptiles a chance to weather the disturbance in an undisturbed zone close to their natural territories.
- Where possible the construction of the proposed development should take place during the winter months during the time when most avifaunal species are not breeding.
- No vehicles should be allowed to move in or across the wet areas or drainage lines and possibly get stuck. This leaves visible scars and destroys habitat, and it is



important to conserve areas where there are tall reeds or grass, or areas where there is short grass and mud.

- The contractor must ensure that no fauna is disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase. Conservation-orientated clauses should be built into contracts for construction personnel, complete with penalty clauses for non-compliance.
- It is suggested that where work is to be done close to the drainage lines, these areas be fenced off during construction, to prevent heavy machines and trucks from trampling the plants, compacting the soil and dumping in the system.
- During the construction phase, noise must be kept to a minimum to reduce the impact of the development on the fauna residing on the site.
- Alien and invasive plants must be removed.

# 8.4.4 Geohydrological Assessment Study Results (Water Availability)

This study presents the results of a Hydrogeological Investigation aimed at establishing a groundwater resource for the piggery and to serve as baseline reference of hydrogeological data to form part of a WULA (Water Use Licence Application). The development portion, Remaining Extent of Farm Steynsburg 7803 GS is located 42 km directly south of Harrismith on the southern side of the R74 main road.

The planned development land is 500ha in extent. The water demand for the sow unit will be 73 000m<sup>3</sup>/a or 200m<sup>3</sup>/d which needs to be satisfied. A desk study was performed to gather relevant geological and hydrogeological information. A hydro-census followed the desk study to establish borehole information in the region of the site. The purpose of this survey was to gather relevant hydrogeological information to study the groundwater regime, current groundwater use and borehole coordinates in the area. One existing borehole and six newly drilled boreholes are located on the development portion. Four existing boreholes could be located around the proposed development site. The existing boreholes are located few and far between.

A geological walk over the study area was done of the site to study the in-situ geology. A geophysical study was done to establish new drill sites for water boreholes. Six new

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE 125 REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



boreholes were drilled. Four of the six boreholes were submitted to borehole yield testing procedures. Two of the boreholes were reported as drilled dry during the drilling program. Four boreholes were reported to deliver low yielding volumes. The aquifer in which the boreholes were established was found to be a low yielding aquifer which shows serious signs of dewatering. A groundwater resource could not be established for the proposed development site due to the low groundwater ability of the groundwater regime on which the site is located.

During the hydrogeological study the following conclusions could be made:

- The hydro-census data gives a broad picture that groundwater volumes abstracted in the area around the planned Bergville site is low. This is due to the low groundwater potential in the area.
- A number of boreholes in the area are reported to be dried up.
- After drilling six boreholes which delivered low yields the aquifer can be regarded as a low yielding aquifer. (Aquifer with low Transmisivity values)
- The most cumbersome is that the yield tests showed that the boreholes is not only low yielding but also very fast dewatering the aquifer. (Aquifer with low Storativity values)
- From the chemical and bacteriological analyses it is clear that the groundwater at the Bergville site is of high quality. The water from borehole BH 6 can be chemically and bacteriologically categorized as Class 0, which can be used for domestic purposes without treatment.

The following recommendations are made:

- Boreholes BH 5 and BH 6 can be used for domestic purposes without treatment.
- It is recommended that surface water be used to supply in the water demand for the planned piggery site.
- Storm water originating from the piggery site must be treated as dirty water.
- Clean water and dirty water systems must be separated.
- Storm water must be directed away and around the piggery site.
- All water retention structures, including storm water dams, retention ponds, etc. should be constructed to have adequate freeboard to be able to contain water from 1:50 year rain events.

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{126}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



### **Conclusion:**

There is enough drinking water for the pigs of this proposed piggery. Additional surface water availability is currently being investigated through the WULA process for the rest of the needed water amount to safely service this proposed piggery.

### 8.4 Feasibility and Comparison of Alternatives

### 8.4.1 Activity Alternative (Chicken Egg Laying Facility)

Most of the same impacts will occur as with the proposed development. Although, possible higher developmental densities that will increase the overall impact on the environment on this local area.

Table 6: List of activities (environmental aspects) that will occur on site, the potential impacts that these activities may have on the environment and a description of the nature of the impact.

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
Vegetation clearance for	Soil layers, soil surface,	On-site.	The removal of vegetation cover, such	It is advisable that only vegetation be
the footprint of the	indigenous vegetation		that the soil surface is exposed, may lead	removed where and when it is necessary.
proposed development	cover.		to increased soil erosion in certain areas.	After removal of vegetation, landscaping
(C). Clearance of			The existing vegetation will be	needs to be incorporated by re-
vegetation in the			permanently removed to accommodate	establishing natural grassland/vegetation
establishment of			the footprint of the development. Where	where appropriate. No red data plant
infrastructure (C)			the removal of surface vegetation is of a	species were recorded during the site
			temporary nature only, the establishment	visits conducted.
			of weeds is a threat. The topsoil layer is	
			required to rehabilitate the area (i.e. for	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			landscaping the area). $\Delta$	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
				Duration = 2 (short term)
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Duration = 4 (long term)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	significance
			Significance= 4x4=16	
			This impact is of negative high significance before mitigation.	

PROPOSED WIDENING OF THE N4 ALONG SECTION 5B BETWEEN BELFAST AND MACHADO TOLL PLAZA



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
Stockpiling of excavated	Soil and vegetation	Precise location still to	Stockpiles cause compaction of the soil,	Stockpiles must not exceed 2 metres in
material (C)	cover.	be determined; the	which promotes the establishment of	height. Stockpiles must be used for filling
		impacts on soil and	weed species. The establishment of	material as the re use of stockpiles
		vegetation will occur	weeds greatly reduces the pristine quality	cannot be done on the road. By using the
		wherever stockpiles are	of the natural vegetation on site.	stockpiles as filling material for the sides,
		established. Wherever	Stockpiles should not be situated within	vegetation growth can be promoted by
		possible, the stockpiles	200 m from any water bodies or water	the seeds still contained in the topsoil
		should be placed in non-	courses, as sedimentation transport into	layer.
		sensitive areas.	such systems is undesirable.	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative moderate	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			significance	significance
Stockpiling building	Soil and vegetation	The impact is of a	Stockpiles will need to be established for	Building material stockpiles must not be
materials (C)	cover.	localized nature.	the storage of aggregate, bricks and	stockpiles within any of the riparian
			cement. As mentioned, stockpiles cause	areas. Any alien vegetation that



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			compaction of the soil surface, which	established itself because of disturbance
			leads to the growth of unwanted weed	need to be eradicated.
			species.	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative moderate	significance
			significance	
Water use for	Use of ground water	On-site.	The use of water as an important	Water will most likely be sourced from
construction purposes of	resources is possible but		resource must be assessed carefully and a	boreholes. Possible significance
the development.	is it anticipated that NO		statement should be made on the impact	assessment on ground water resources
	natural surface water		once it has been established what the	would be of moderate significance,
	sources would be used. A		source of the water for construction	because it will most likely come from
	WULA is being conducted		purposes will be. The WULA is also	underground resources.
	in this regard. WULA will		necessary as mentioned. $\Delta$	
	concentrate on this			Probability = 4 (highly probable)
	proposed development		Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
	due to:		Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
	• Section 21(a): taking		Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
	water from a water		Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Significance= 4x3=12
	resource;		Significance= 4x4=16	This impact is of negative moderate
	• Section 21(b): storing		This impact is of negative high	<u>significance</u>
	water;		significance before mitigation.	
	• Section 21(c):			
	impeding or diverting			
	the flow of water in a			
	watercourse;			
	• Section 21(e):			
	engaging in a			
	controlled activity			
	(irrigation);			
	<ul> <li>Section 21(g):</li> </ul>			
	disposing of waste in			
	a manner which may			
	detrimentally impact			
	on a water resource;			
	and			



		LOCALITY / APPLICABLE		NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
			IMPACT/ISSUE DEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE				
	<ul> <li>Section 21(i): altering</li> </ul>			
	the bed banks course			
	or characteristics of a			
lestelletien and en entier				<b>T</b>
Installation and operation	Soil layers, vegetation	very localised and of a	The placement of chemical toilet systems	Temporary tollets need to be managed
of temporary sewerage	cover and groundwater.	temporary nature.	and the servicing thereof will not have an	and serviced on a regular service
systems for construction			impact on the environment, if operated	schedule. This schedule has to be
workers.			according to requirements. Temporary	recorded and controlled by the contractor
			toilets left unmanaged can leak raw	on site. Regular disposal of waste need to
			sewage and effluent into the soil, surface	be done by a contracted disposal
			and even ground water sources. $\Delta$	company. No temporary toilets will be
				allowed within 100 metres from any of
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	the drainage lines.
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Significance= 4x4=16	Duration = 2 (short term)
			This impact is of negative high	Severity = $2x2=4$ (rating 2)
			significance before mitigation.	Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
1				





ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
				significance
Provisions for storm	Soil surfaces, vegetation	Areas where surface	Poorly implemented storm water system	Storm water outlet designs have to be
water i.e. storm water	cover and drainage	water run-off is collected	will result in increased surface run-off	done and construction undertaken within
drainage (C)	patterns.	i.e. like from compacted	volume and speed, which could lead to	the correct design documents from the
		surfaces, gutters and	the creation of erosion gullies. Storm	civil engineer. Vegetation cover needs to
		structures, as well as	water must be allowed to spread out	be established on bare soil areas to
		road surfaces.	gradually over a large surface area to	prevent erosion due to storm water.
			protect the soil surface against erosion.	
			Inadequate designed storm water outlets	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			can lead to flooding of the road surface,	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			adding unnecessary volume to effluent	Duration = 2 (short term)
			dams which is dangerous.	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
			Probability = 3 (probable)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	significance
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative moderate	
			significance	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
Maintenance of storm	Soil surfaces, drainage	In all areas where storm	Storm water management will	Maintenance of storm water outlets is
water management	patterns and surface	water management	particularly be important with careful	required to ensure that they don't get
systems (O)	water.	systems have to be	design eminent at the crossing of any	blocked (i.e. no longer fulfil their
		created.	natural drainage ways. Storm water	function) or result in erosion. The
			outlets can get blocked due to debris and	custodian of the development has to
			other substances that are washed from	perform regular checks and maintenance.
			the hard surfaces. This includes siltation	
			due to soil erosion.	Probability = 3 (improbable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Significance= 3x3=9	significance
			This impact is of negative moderate	
			significance	
Excavations in general	Potential impact on	Localised if these may	Possible archaeological impacts are	If any artefacts, graves or articles of
	elements of cultural or	occur	confirmed in the Heritage report. It is	historical importance are found during
	heritage importance.		possible that historical important items or	construction, the construction activities
			graves could be uncovered if construction	have to be stopped and the area fenced



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			commences. 🛆	off. A heritage consultant will have to be
				appointed to take any further related
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	steps such as relocation.
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity) Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4) Significance= 4x4=16 This impact is of negative high significance before mitigation.	Probability = 3 (improbable) Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity) Duration = 2 (short term) Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2) Significance= 3x2=6 This impact is of negative <u>low</u> <u>significance</u>
Generation of	Soil, vegetation,	All construction sites and	Waste, such as building rubble and empty	Building rubble has to be collected at a
construction waste (C)	aesthetic quality of the	directly adjacent areas	cement bags can be a negative visual	centralized area and preferably in skip
	site and surface water	within the development.	impact if not collected and disposed of	waste bins. No illegal dumping may be
	run-off, water and		correctly. Further to littering the site	allowed in the construction phase and
	ground water resources.		and adjacent areas, poor control and	this will have to be checked and
			illegal dumping of construction waste can	monitored by the appointed
			pollute surface water run-off, as well as	Environmental Control Officer.
			lead to the promotion of weed species. $\Delta$	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 4x4=16	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative high	<u>significance</u>
			significance before mitigation.	
Site maintenance (O)	Vegetation and soil	The site need to be	Poorly maintained storm water drainage	Site & road maintenance is essential and
	surface conditions, as	maintained.	structure will cause abnormal soil erosion	is the responsibility of the property owner
	well as social well-being		at outlets. Therefore, site & road	in the operational phase.
	of the residents of the		maintenance is essential.	
	area.			Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative low
			This impact is of negative moderate	significance
			significance	
Collection and disposal of	Aesthetic quality, surface	The site and directly	Poor waste collection and handling will	No illegal dumping of domestic and



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
solid construction waste	water run-off, subsurface	adjacent areas.	pollute the environment (affecting fauna,	construction related waste should be
(C)	and groundwater quality,		groundwater, surface water and aesthetic	tolerated. Domestic construction waste
	vegetation and fauna.		environment).	has to be collected into central waste
				skip disposal units.
			Probability = 3 (probable)	
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			This impact is of negative moderate	Significance= 3x2=6
			significance	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
Traffic movement (C)(O)	Noise levels around the	Noise impact of a local	The movement of traffic (during	Noise mitigation measures are required in
	development due to the	nature along the	construction and operation) around the	order to keep the noise generated by
	movement of additional	developments. Closer	development will have an impact on the	construction activities as low as possible.
	traffic.	community.	ambient or prevailing noise levels.	This can be achieved by ensuring that
				only well-oiled, well maintained
			Probability = 3 (probable)	machinery is used, as such machinery will
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	produce less noise than poorly serviced
			Duration = 4 (long term)	machinery. For example, poor



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	maintenance of exhaust systems will
			Significance= 3x3=9	produce unnecessary noise pollution.
			This impact is of negative moderate	Furthermore, working hours for
			significance.	construction should be limited to
				between 07h00 and 17h00 on week days,
				as construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to adjacent
				dwellers. On operational phase the
				general business day noise will be the
				same as for the surrounding properties.
				Probability = 3 (probable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
				Duration = 4 (long term)
				Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative moderate
				significance
Temporary employment	Social aspects	All sites where	There will be <b>positive</b> impacts in terms of	
created during the		construction related	social upliftment and job creation within	





ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
construction phases of		activities are to take	the broader region.	
the proposed		place.		
development(C)				
Transportation of	Air quality, soil surface	The road safety of the	Vehicles used to transport workers can be	Traffic safety measures have to be
workers to and from the	and social aspects	region. A local issue.	overloaded; worker safety is of utmost	implemented by the contractor. Correct
development site (C)	(including traffic and		importance. Vehicles used to transport	signage and safety clothing needs to be in
	worker safety).		workers which exceed the speed limit are	place. Construction workers need to be
			dangerous.	transported to and from the site on a safe
				manner.
			Probability = 3 (probable)	
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			This impact is of negative moderate	Significance= 3x2=6
			significance	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
Construction camp	Aesthetic impacts, social	Location still to be	The generation of domestic waste, as	Proper management of any temporary
establishment	aspects, subsurface and	determined.	well as the provision of sewage facilities,	toilets need to be undertaken on a strict
(C)	groundwater quality,		within the construction camp could	schedule. The construction camp must be



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
	generation of domestic		potential impact on the aesthetics of the	more than 100 metres away from any
	waste, vegetation		site as well as the quality of subsurface	water bodies. Construction camps
	removal, soil surface		and groundwater if not properly managed	
	compaction and faunal		and implemented. The removal of	Probability = 3 (improbable)
	impacts.		sections of natural vegetation would most	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			likely be needed for the establishment of	Duration = 2 (short term)
			the camp, and soil surfaces would	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			become compacted as a result of	Significance= 3x2=6
			activities within the camp.	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
			Probability = 3 (probable)	
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative moderate	
			significance	
Housing of workers	Aesthetic character, soil	The possibility of housing	The establishment of housing for workers	Housing of workers on site, at the
during construction (C)	and vegetation, surface	construction workers on	will have a localised impact on the soil	construction camp, is a possibility.
	water quality and social	site.	and vegetation cover of the chosen site,	Preferably only security should look after



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
	aspects.		as well as potentially having a negative	equipment at night time hours. If workers
			impact on the quality of surface water -	are housed near residential areas it could
			as a result of domestic waste, and	create a safety concern.
			sanitation facilities for example, if these	
			are not properly addressed. Safety is also	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			a concern to residence and stay of	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			workers on site should not be	Duration = 2 (short term)
			encouraged.	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
			Probability = 3 (probable)	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	significance
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	
			This impact is of negative moderate	
			significance	
Sanitation provision to	Subsurface soil, surface	Insufficient chemical	Insufficient chemical toilets will have a	Sufficient chemical toilets should be
workers during the	water and subsurface	toilets will have a health	health impact. Subsurface soil	provided for workers, in the range of 1
working day (C)	water quality.	impact locally.	contamination and contamination of	per every 8 workers, within walking
			surface / subsurface water quality could	distance of all construction activities.



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			occur if the ablution facilities provided	These toilets must be well maintained
			are not according to standard. A	and inspected on a daily basis to ensure
			temporary impact is possible; however, it	that they are clean and functioning
			can easily be prevented.	properly. No washing of people and/or
				goods should take place on cleared
			Probability = 3 (probable)	surfaces, as this water should not be
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	allowed to drain into any adjacent storm
			Duration = 4 (long term)	water canals or drainage lines.
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	
			Significance= 3x3=9	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			This impact is of negative moderate	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			significance	Duration = 2 (short term)
				Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
Movement of	Air quality, soil and	Potential impacts may be	Movement will cause limited or localised	Alien plant species need to be controlled
construction vehicles on	vegetation cover.	eminent over a wide area	disturbances and temporary soil	and it must be ensured that weeds are
site (C)		if not carefully managed	compaction, which promotes the	removed. Dust depression measures such
		and restricted.	establishment of weed species. Dust will	as watering the bare surfaces need to be



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			be generated by vehicular movements on	implemented.
			site.	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative moderate	significance
			significance	
Maintenance of	Soil, vegetation and	Within the construction	In the event of on-site repairs and	The construction camp has to be
construction vehicles (C)	surface water.	camp(s).	servicing, soil surfaces, vegetation, and	identified and communicated to the ECO
			run-off may be locally contaminated.	as soon as its position is available. Any
			Spillage of fuel through faulty bowser is a	fuel depot areas have to be bunded and
			possibility, if not controlled. It is	where fuel hoses will operate, absorbing
			anticipated that fuel storage facilities	gravel needs to be provided. This area
			will occur on the site. If poorly installed	can also be lined with a small piece of
			or managed it will cause pollution.	plastic below the gravel. As soon as any
				spillages occur, the gravel has to be
			Probability = 3 (probable)	collected and disposed of as hazardous



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	waste.
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Significance= 3x3=9	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			This impact is of negative moderate	Duration = 2 (short term)
			significance	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
				Significance= 3x2=6
				This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
				significance
Traffic safety on the	Social aspects.	At all places where there	Motorists using the main roads and	Traffic safety measures have to be
main roads (C and O)		will be interaction with	alternative roads may be negatively	implemented to ensure that the general
		the local traffic along	impacted on by slow moving construction	public is safe. Adequate traffic signage
		existing routes as well as	vehicles. <b>∆</b>	has to be implemented where any heavy
		traffic moving through		vehicles will cross the main roads.
		the area.	Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Adequate clothing that is visible should
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	be provided to the workers.
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Probability = 3 (probable)
			Significance= 4x4=16	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			This impact is of negative high	Duration = 4 (long term)


ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
			significance before mitigation.	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative moderate
				significance
Noise generation by	Impacts on faunal	Areas on and surrounding	Excessive noise levels on site may	Noise mitigation measures are required in
operating air	surrounding land owners.	site at which	negatively impact upon the behaviour and	order to keep the noise generated by
compressors, excavators		construction activities	movements of site fauna. Surrounding	construction activities as low as possible -
and other heavy		take place.	land owners may also potentially be	given the site's relatively close proximity
machinery. Noise is also			negatively impacted upon by excessive	to some residential areas. This can be
generated by the			noise levels on site during construction. ${f \Delta}$	achieved by ensuring that only well-oiled,
construction workers (C)				well maintained machinery is used, as
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	such machinery will produce less noise
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	than poorly serviced machinery. For
			Duration = 4 (long term)	example, poor maintenance of exhaust
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	systems will produce unnecessary noise
			Significance= 4x4=16	pollution. Furthermore, working hours
			This impact is of negative high	for construction should be limited to
			significance before mitigation.	between 07h00 and 17h00 on week days,
				as construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to adjacent
1	1	1		



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
				dwellers.
				Probability = 3 (probable)
				Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
				Duration = 4 (long term)
				Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative moderate
				significance
Heritage (C)	Heritage or historical	Historical features are	The proposed development is to be	If any areas of historical significance are
	components	present on site.	conducted near or on possible cultural	discovered during construction, work
			historical elements. $\Delta$	should be stopped and a cultural
				specialist should investigate the site. The
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	first contact can be made with the EAP
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	on site.
			Duration = 4 (long term)	
			Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Probability = 3 (probable)
			Significance= 4x4=16	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			This impact is of negative high	Duration = 4 (long term)
			significance before mitigation.	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
				Significance= 3x3=9
				This impact is of negative moderate
				significance
Impact on the wetlands	Water quality, and soil	In and around the	Impacts on the wetland could be caused	Please refer to Pg. 108 under section
(C) (O)		wetland areas.	by the construction activities and possible	8.3.1.1: Mitigation measures. This was
			siltation into the wetland, although no	formulated by the aquatic specialist.
			construction will occur in any wetlands. ${f \Delta}$	
				Probability = 3 (improbable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 2 (short term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x2=4 (rating 2)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x2=6
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative <u>low</u>
			This impact is of negative moderate	significance
			significance	
Movement and survival of	Fauna of the site	Within the site	The construction will have an effect on	Specialist studies have determined an
Animal species			the animals present within the site.	overview of the habitat present on-site.
			These impacts will include habitat	Red data avifauna have been recorded
			destruction. It will also limit movement	during the EAP's site visit.
			of species through the site.	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY / APPLICABLE	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	NATURE OF THE IMPACT/ISSUE AFTER
ASPECT AND PROJECT	COMPONENT THAT MAY	ZONE OF THE IMPACT	IMPACT/ISSUE BEFORE MITIGATION	MITIGATION
STAGE	BE AFFECTED			
				Probability = 3 (probable)
			Probability = 3 (probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
			Duration = 4 (long term)	Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
			Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)	Significance= 3x3=9
			Significance= 3x3=9	This impact is of negative moderate
			This impact is of negative moderate	significance
			significance	
Construction of the	Animals	On-site	The construction of the proposed	Although habitat will be lost, proper
proposed development on			development will influence animal life	rehabilitation of the site, not used, could
red data animals			and habitat. Red data avifauna species	lessen the severity of the impact.
			were recorded during the site visits. ${f \Delta}$	
				Probability = 3 (probable)
			Probability = 4 (highly probable)	Intensity = 2 (moderate intensity)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity)	Duration = 4 (long term)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity) Duration = 4 (long term)	Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3)
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity) Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4)	Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3) Significance= 3x3=9
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity) Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4) Significance= 4x4=16	Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3) Significance= 3x3=9 This impact is of negative <u>moderate</u>
			Intensity = 4 (high intensity) Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 4x4=16 (rating 4) Significance= 4x4=16 This impact is of negative high	Duration = 4 (long term) Severity = 2x4=8 (rating 3) Significance= 3x3=9 This impact is of negative <u>moderate</u> <u>significance</u>

ENVIRONMENTAL AND OTHER COMPONENTS TO BE AFFECTED BM = before mitigation AM = after mitigation	Probability value	Intensity value	Duration value	Severity value	Significance rating
Impact on the vegetation	BM: 4	4	4	4	16: High (negative)
component of the site	AM: 3	2	2	2	6: Low (negative)
Impact on the faunal component of the site	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on Red Data Fauna and	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
Flora	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on soil (surface stability)	BM: 3	2	2	2	6: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	1	4	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on soil (topsoil layer -	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
disturbance and compaction)	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on subsurface soil quality	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	4	3	6: Low (negative)
Impact on topography	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 0	0	0	0	0
Impact on geology	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 0	0	0	0	0
Impact on surface drainage and existing water bodies	BM: 4 AM: 4	2 2	4 2	3 2	<ul><li>12: Moderate (negative)</li><li>8: Moderate (negative)</li></ul>
Impact on surface water run-off	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
quality	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on groundwater resources	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on air quality	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on ambient noise levels	BM: 4	4	4	4	16: High (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on cultural historical & archaeological elements	BM: 4	4	4	4	16: High (negative)
	AM: 3	2	4	3	9: Moderate (negative)
Impact on the social environment of the adjacent landowners	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on traffic safety aspects	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on land use & agricultural potential	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on visual and aesthetic quality	BM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: Low (negative)
Impact on local economy (due to job creation)	BM: 4	2	2	2	8: Moderate (positive)
	AM: 2	2	2	2	4: low (positive)
Impact on community (due to job creation)	BM: 2	1	2	2	4: Low (positive)
	AM: 2	1	2	2	4: Low (positive)

#### 8.4.1.1 Summary of the Significance Rating of the Anticipated Impacts



# 8. KNOWLEDGE GAPS, UNCERTAINTIES AND ASSUMPTIONS

There was no knowledge gaps identified due to the fact that all relevant parties (I & APs and Specialists) were consulted and valuable information was received and recommendations made.

No assumptions were made also because the necessary studies were conducted and the information was made available to relevant stakeholders and these studies were incorporated into the planning and design of this development.

Uncertainties will always be part of any development when it comes to the actual degree of impact it will have on the immediate environment, because no project is identical. Any and real results can only be recorded after the development has started and finished.

# 9. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

#### 9.1 Development Upkeep.

All services and maintenance to this proposed development will also be part of the developer/individual/municipality responsibility.

#### 9.2 Biophysical- and Socio-Economic Environment

#### 9.2.1 Flora

All impacts of the development were rated as low to moderate significance. Recommendations from the specialist should be closely adhered to.

For the site visits conducted, no orange or red data species were encountered on the study site and 200m buffer area.

#### 9.2.2 Fauna

All impacts of the development were rated as **low to moderate** significance. The proposed area of development does not support a unique faunal composition. Development of the proposed area, with regards to the mammal fauna, avifauna and

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE  $\overline{150}$  REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE



herpetofauna, should not impact negatively on the ultimate survival or dynamics of the encountered taxa and can proceed as planned.

#### 9.2.3 Historical Value

Please see section 5.2.10 pg. 56.

Recommendations from the Heritage specialist:

- It is recommended that an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) be conducted on the Pig Housing Facility 3 site to determine archaeological significance and mitigation.
- It is recommended that graves are preserved in situ. If this best practice scenario cannot be achieved the correct processes and procedures must be adhered to in regard to exhumation, relocation and reinternment of skeletal remains.
- All structures older than 60 years are protected by the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). If structures older than 60 years are to be demolished the necessary permission must be obtained from the provincial heritage authority.
- The discovery of subsurface archaeological and/or historical material as well as graves must be taken into account in the Environmental Management Programme. See 3.2.6 and 3.2.7 of the HIA.

### 9.2.4 Aquatic Ecosystem

During the site visit four distinct wetland systems was observed within the study area (FIGURE 20), with most of the systems in average condition. The REMC/EIS of the systems were also moderate (1.8 and 1.7). The activities proposed on site include the raising of pigs, feed production, and manure processing. It is important to note that none of the manure will be released on site, but rather stored for use elsewhere. This combined with the fact that the development is not going to occur over any wetland and or buffer areas reduced the risk posed by the proposed development. It is a concern that if any stochastic events do occur, the impact of the proposed development and. The impact



assessment calculations determined the impact score to 5.5 (Moderate): "The project can be authorised but with conditions and routine inspections".

# 9.3 Comparative Summary Assessment between the Alternatives

#### Table 7: Comparative assessment between the Alternatives.

Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
Geology	No impact. Area too small and there is	No impact. Area too small and there is	No impact.
	no detrimental geological feature on	no detrimental geological feature on	
	site.	site.	
Topography	No impact.	No impact.	No impact.
Soil, Land Capability	Soil compaction.	Greater soil compaction impact.	Possible dumping on vacant and derelict
and Land Use			land.
	Possible soil erosion due to removed	Possible soil erosion due to removed	
	vegetation.	vegetation.	
	Surface disturbance and topsoil	Larger surface disturbance and topsoil	
	removal.	removal.	
Flora	Stripping of surface vegetation during	Stripping of surface vegetation during	No impact.
	construction.	construction.	
	Possible sensitive flora on site.	Possible sensitive flora on site.	
Fauna	Removal of surface vegetation thereby	Removal of surface vegetation thereby	No impact.
	depleting food sources.	depleting food sources.	



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
	Human presence resulting in emigration	Human presence resulting in emigration	
	of animals.	of animals.	
	The disturbances of the vegetation	The disturbances of the vegetation	
	cover and natural habitat will have a	cover and natural habitat will have a	
	limited impact on the wildlife.	limited impact on the wildlife.	
	However, it should be viewed against	However, it should be viewed against	
	the background of the disturbances by	the background of the disturbances by	
	human movement and activities through	human movement and activities through	
	the area.	the area.	
Surface Water	Impacts on the wetland could be caused	Impacts on the wetland could be caused	No additional impact.
	by the construction and operational	by the construction and operational	
	phase.	phase.	
	Drainage line could be altered or	Drainage line could be altered or	
	blocked by construction activities.	blocked by construction activities.	
Ground Water	Low potential environmental impact	Low potential environmental impact	No impact.
	predicted. Ground water not available	predicted. Ground water not available	
	to this project.	to this project.	



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
	Temporary toilets (chemical) left	Temporary toilets (chemical) left	
	unmanaged can leak raw sewage and	unmanaged can leak raw sewage and	
	effluent into the soil, surface and even	effluent into the soil, surface and even	
	ground water sources, during the	ground water sources, during the	
	construction phase.	construction phase.	
	Possible contamination of ground water		
	from faulty or unmanaged effluent		
	dams.		
Air Quality	Low potential environmental impact.	Low potential environmental impact.	The air quality will be the same as it
	During the construction phase; dust	During the construction phase; dust	currently is.
	could cause problems for nearby human	could cause problems for nearby human	
	settlements. During the operational	settlements. During the operational	
	phase the air quality will be the same as	phase the air quality will be the same as	
	it currently is.	it currently is.	
Noise	Moderate potential environmental	Moderate potential environmental	No impact additional impact.
	impact.	impact.	
	Noise from the farm traffic will be an	Noise from the farm traffic will be an	



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
	inconvenience to a certain extent for	inconvenience to a certain extent for	
	some existing properties adjacent to the	some existing properties adjacent to the	
	site.	site.	
Visual	No significant impact.	No significant impact.	No impact.
	This is all agricultural land and the	This is all agricultural land and the	
	proposed development is also	proposed development is also	
	agricultural. Waste, such as building	agricultural. Waste, such as building	
	rubble and empty cement bags can be a	rubble and empty cement bags can be a	
	negative visual impact if not collected	negative visual impact if not collected	
	and disposed of correctly.	and disposed of correctly	
Sensitive Landscapes	Sensitive landscapes identified will	Sensitive landscapes identified will	No new or additional impact.
	include the surrounding wetland and	include the surrounding wetland and	
	drainage lines.	drainage lines.	
	According to the Aquatic Ecosytem	According to the Aquatic Ecosytem	
	study a moderate potential impact is	study a moderate potential impact is	
	predicted before any mitigation	predicted before any mitigation	
	measures is employed.	measures is employed.	



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
	Removal of surface vegetation	Removal of surface vegetation	
	thereby depleting food sources.	thereby depleting food sources.	
	Human presence resulting in	Human presence resulting in	
	emigration of animals.	emigration of animals.	
	• The disturbances of the vegetation	• The disturbances of the vegetation	
	cover and natural habitat will have a	cover and natural habitat will have a	
	limited impact on the wildlife.	limited impact on the wildlife.	
	However, it should be viewed against	However, it should be viewed against	
	the background of the disturbances	the background of the disturbances	
	by human movement and activities	by human movement and activities	
	through the area.	through the area.	
	• The movement of water into the	• The movement of water into the	
	wetland will be altered by	wetland will be altered by	
	construction activities.	construction activities.	
Sites of Archaeological	Possible significant impact.	Possible significant impact.	No impact.
and Cultural Interest			
	The study area (Pig Housing Facility 3)	The study area does contain	
	does contain archaeological sites and	archaeological sites and material. The	
	material. The study area does contain	study area does contain marked graves	
	marked graves and burial grounds.	and burial grounds	



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
Socio-economic	Positive impact on the regional socio-	Positive impact on the regional socio-	Negative Impact due to no additional
	economic structure through its support	economic structure through its support	job opportunities created.
	to the community, like:	to the community, like:	
	▲ Job opportunities during the	<ul> <li>Job opportunities during the</li> </ul>	
	construction phase.	construction phase.	
	▲ Local economic boost.	▲ Local economic boost.	
Interested and	1. What are the dangers of the	The comments will most likely be the	No impact. Status quo remains.
Affected Parties	project?	same.	
	2. "We like projects because they		
	opened job opportunities and		
	when on our terms in office is		
	completed we hope than even		
	those who will come in after the		
	local municipal elections will		
	take it forward."		
	3. Negotiations between		
	Okhahlamba Local Municipality		
	and the relevant dwellers		
	already took place.		



Environmental	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying	No - Go
Aspects		Facility Alternative	
	4. Is there training that will be		
	provided to people who will		
	make the piggery feeds.		
	5. If the project kick starts, what is		
	the estimate of the		
	employment? The meeting		
	agreed that during the		
	recruitment of people, the		
	recruitment should go across		
	wards 8, 9 and 10.		
Cumulative	The cumulative impact of the	The cumulative impact of the	No impact. Status Quo.
	development on the social environment	development on the social environment	
	is positive. More job creation	is positive. More job creation	
	opportunities.	opportunities.	
	Seen at a wider scale the additional	Seen at a wider scale the additional	
	developments are not physically	developments are not physically	
	connected, but the removal of	connected, but the removal of	
	vegetation cover, such that the soil	vegetation cover, such that the soil	



Environmental Aspects	Proposed Development	Proposed Chicken Egg laying Facility Alternative	No - Go
	surface is exposed, may lead to	surface is exposed, may lead to	
	increased soil erosion in the area and	increased soil erosion in the area and	
	loss of habitat.	loss of habitat.	

## **10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The EIA Process for the proposed development has been undertaken in accordance with the EIA Regulations published in Government Notice R 982 of 4 December 2014 in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended.

The essence of any EIA process is aimed at ensuring informed decision-making and environmental accountability, as well as to assist in achieving environmentally sound and sustainable development. This is achieved by conducting an analysis of the potential impacts that a proposed development may have on the physical, environmental and social aspects of the concerned area. In order to minimise the potential impacts associated with the proposed development, an EMPr is compiled, which must be implemented in order to sufficiently mitigate the anticipated impacts to an acceptable level.

In summary, it can be concluded that the proposed development will experience impacts on the environment, social and economic aspects.

Environmental	Description of the anticipated environmental &	
components to be	socio-economic impacts / key issues	
affected negatively		
Properties	• Noise, Odour and safety impacts.	
Possible Odour Impact	• Odour from the piggery, if not managed properly, could cause an irritation to adjacent land owners.	
Traffic impact	• The development will also affect the local community in a possible negative way, during the construction phase, as traffic into and out of the farm may cause congestion.	

These are:



Business areas	Positive impact: This development will attract		
	business to the areas and boost the local		
	economy. Job creation is a great possibility.		
Water provision	• An increase in water demands due to the		
	proposed development.		
Ground Water	• Abstraction could deplete the aquifer, but		
according to the Geohydrological			
	groundwater is available.		
	• Contamination from the slurry treatment		
	facility could pose a risk to ground water.		
Habitat loss	Loss of natural vegetation due to the propose		
	development, although the loss of habitat,		
	proportionally to the wider region of similar		
	natural vegetation, will be very small.		

#### 10.1 Authorisation of Project

The identification and description of the potential or anticipated impacts (herein referred to as environmental aspects) was the result of an assessment of the relevant environmental conditions and the issues identified during the public participation exercise, terrain assessments, specialist studies and desktop research. An objective rating of the SIGNIFICANCE of the potential impacts resultant of the proposed development revealed that impacts were predominantly LOW to MODERATE (negative) during the construction phase, but if mitigated correctly the significance of the impact drops to LOW. There are also two low to moderate (positive) impact anticipated (Local economy and social impact) during the operational phases respectively. This means that it is possible for the project to proceed, providing that the impact mitigation measures provided are strictly implemented in the design, construction and operational phases of the development.

The EIA process revealed that no fatal environmental flaws were identified that should prevent the approval of the proposed development. In summary, the main environmental aspects that need to be addressed during project implementation are:

proposed 4800 sow unit piggery to be established 21 km northwest of bergville on the  $\overline{162}$  remaining extent of the farm steynsburg 7803-gs, kwazulu-natal province



- Design stage: The proposed development position layout should be well thought out, in terms of the proposed site and consequently is matter of fact so.
- Construction stage: Addressing general social and traffic safety, air quality, noise generated, waste management, construction activities and restoration/landscaping of the site.
- Operational stage: Maintaining all infrastructure on a regular basis and promoting jobs.

The ultimate approval of this project lies with the ruling of KZN EDTEA. However, this EAP (Rock Environmental Consulting) is of the independent opinion that the EIA process will conclusively determine if there are any fatal environmental flaws associated with the proposed development that would constitute the refusal of Authorisation of the project - bearing in mind that approval must be subject to strict implementation and monitoring of the EMPr compiled, and given that there should be room for improving the EMPr as the project progresses. It is trusted that this Basic Environmental Assessment Report gives a balanced view of the anticipated environmental impacts associated with a proposed development of this nature.



# 11. UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH BY THE EAP

An undertaking under oath by the EAP in relation to:

- (i) the correctness of the information provided in the report;
- (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties;
- (iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- (iv) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties.

Rowan van Tonder REC

# **APPENDIX 1**

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM





PO Box 40541 Moreleta Park, 0040 601 Rubenstein Drive Moreleta Park, 0181 www.rockeco.co.za

ENVIRONM	ENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME
Prepared for:	Kwazulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs
	And
	Applicant: Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd.
Prepared by:	Rock Environmental Consulting E-mail: <u>rock.rowan@lantic.net</u>
Contact Person:	Pieter van der Merwe / Rowan van Tonder
	February 2017
Tel: +27 12 997 4742 Fax: +27 12 997 0415 Email: rockec@lantic.net Director: PN van der Merwe   B Sc(Hon) Environmental Management	B Sc(Hon)

# COPYRIGHT WARNING

This document is privileged and confidential in nature and unauthorised dissemination or copying is prohibited. This document will be updated as required. REC Services (Pty) Ltd claims protection of this information in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2002 (Act 2 of 2002) and without limiting this claim, especially the protection afforded by Chapter 4.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) AND EXPERTISE

EAP: P.N. van der Merwe	$\succ$	Expertise: Environmental Impact Assessments in Land-use and	
(Director)		Infrastructure Development.	
	$\succ$	Years of experience: 25. Qualifications: B.Sc. Hons.	
		Environmental Management PU for CHE.	
EAP: Rowan van Tonder	$\succ$	Expertise: Currently involved with various applications for	
		activities under the National Environmental Management Act	
		(NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), Mineral and Petroleum Recourses	
		Development Act 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), and National	
		Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008).	
	$\triangleright$	Years of experience: 9. Qualifications: M.Sc. Botany	
		(Conservation Management), B.Sc. Hons. Physical Geography -	
		Environmental Management at TUKS. (For Extended Details, See	
		Appendix 6 - EAP CV).	

#### GENERAL TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS:

Audit	Regular inspection and verification of implementation of the FMPr		
Rund	A seeled enclosure under er ereund a store to facility to contain any chillere		
Bund	A sealed enclosure under or around a storage facility to contain any spillage		
Batch plant	Concrete or plaster mixing facility and associated equipment and materials		
Contractor	Principal persons or company undertaking the construction of the		
	development		
Development site	Boundary and extent of development works and infrastructure		
Engineer	Person who represents the client and is responsible for enforcing the		
	technical and contractual requirements of the project		
ECO	Environmental Control Officer: - Person tasked with monitoring		
	implementation of the EMPr during construction		
Emergency situation	An incident, which potentially has the ability to significantly impact on the		
	environment, and which could cause irreparable damage to sensitive		
	environmental features. Typical situations amongst others are:		
	Large spills of petroleum products and lubricants on site,		
	Potential damage, erosion and slumping of unstable slopes,		
	Indiscriminate dumping of construction waste on site, and accessing		
	exclusion zones		
RE/PM	Resident Engineer/Project Manager: Person representing the Engineer on site		
BAR	Basic Assessment Report		
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation		
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner		
EMPr	Environmental Management Program		
GDARD	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development		
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)		

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	6
2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION	6
3. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF THE ACTIVITY	7
4. SENSITIVITY MAP	.16
5. DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACT MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES FOR ALL PHASES OF THE	
DEVELOPMENT	. 19
5.1 RECOMMENDATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE PLANNING AND DESIGN STAGE:	. 19
5.1.1 Contamination of surface water/soil through storm water run-off from hard or paved	
surfaces	. 20
5.1.2 Visual and aesthetic impacts of the building structure	. 20
5.1.3 Waste management on site	. 21
5.2 IMPACT MITIGATION DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE:	. Z1
5.2.1 Management of impacts on vegetation cover and faunal habitats	. 22
5.2.2 Soil stability and storm water management	. 23
5.2.5 Visual and desthetic quality	. 20
5.2.4 Slockpiles and general slorage of building material and equipment	. 20
5.2.5 Community of public sujery	· 20 28
5.2.0 wuste uisposai and management	30
5.2.8 Noise	. 30
5.2.9 Vehicle Maintenance and Fuel Storage	. 31
5.2.10 Archaeology and Cultural Sites	. 31
5.2.11 Construction camp establishment	. 32
5.2.12 General rehabilitation of the construction site	. 33
5.2.13 Stockpile Areas	. 34
5.2.14 Rehabilitation of Construction Camps	. 34
5.2.15 Re-vegetation Process	. 34
5.3 OPERATIONAL PHASE:	. 35
5.3.1 Waste Management of domestic solid waste	. 36
5.3.2 Waste management of pig manure slurry from piggery to storage tanks/damns	. 36
5.3.3 Waste management of mortality pits	. 30
5.3.4 water usage	. 39
5.3.5 Feed systems and ventilation	. 40
5.3.0 Noise implicit manugement	. 40
5.3.7 Compliance to standards	41
5.3.9 Irrigation of slurry/treated effluent onto agricultural fields (if applicable)	41
5.3.9.1 Immediate covering of the effluent after application:	. 41
5.3.9.2 Wetting the soil profile to field capacity:	42
5.3.9.3 Irrigation measures	42
5.3.10 Disease/Biosecurity management in general	. 42
5.3.10.1 Movement/access control	. 42
5.3.10.2 Create a barrier/buffer	. 44
5.3.10.3 Effective immunization	. 44
5.3.10.4 Efficient hygiene and disinfection	. 44
5.4 CLOSURE PHASE	. 45
6. PROPOSED MECHANISMS FOR MONITORING	.45

7. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN	. 48
<ul><li>7.1 TRAINING PROGRAMMES:</li><li>7.2 MONITORING OF AWARENESS</li></ul>	. 48 . 48
8. RECOMMENDATION FROM SPECIALISTS & STAKEHOLDERS	.48
<ul> <li>8.1 HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT:</li></ul>	. 48 . 49 . 50 . 51 . 51 . 54
9. A TABULAR VERSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS, IMPACTS, MITIGATION AND PERSONS RESPONSIBLE.	. 58
10. COMPLYING, REMEDYING, AND CONTROLLING ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION INCIDENTS AND CAUSES	.75

#### **1. INTRODUCTION**

This Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) describes impact mitigation measures to be implemented during the construction and operation phases of the proposed 4800 sow unit piggery (known as the 'Development' from here on) to be established 21 km northwest of Bergville on the Remaining extent of the farm Steynsburg 7803-GS, Kwazulu-Natal.

The careful implementation and management of activities on site, during the entire process of project construction and operation, is vitally important. Focus should be placed on the activities to occur on the site of the proposed development; however, consideration of the adjacent environment (socially and ecologically) is equally important. The mitigation measures represented in this EMPr should not be seen as static measures, but rather as methodologies that can be updated and improved during implementation, as and when site conditions become clearer. However, this EMPr sufficiently serves to provide the most practicable methods to promote sound environmental management during the construction and operational phases of the development.

The measures and principles are provided to assist placing impacts identified in another perspective - more towards the firm potential of mitigating the impacts during the development and implementation of the project. But this, as already mentioned, also implies that during the course of the project certain adaptations can be made or will be eminent during the construction implementation period. These adaptations will be the result of the EMPr monitoring exercise that is planned to take place during the construction period. The EMPr subsequently is an on-site working and dynamic document.

This section of the report provides recommendations on matters relating to the impact of the development on the physical environment, the biological environment and the social environment (of the site and study area) by describing mitigation measures that are to be implemented.

#### 2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Proposed development to be established 21 km northwest of Bergville on the Remaining Extent of the farm Steynsburg 7803-GS, KwaZulu-Natal. Entrance to the property is from the R74 right across from the access road to ATKV Drakensville. From Bergville BP filling station, in a westerly direction, on the R74, the turnoff to the farm is about 24.5 km on your left hand side. GPS Coordinate is: 28°38'9.55"S, 29° 8'33.22"E.

The project will consist of a pig housing complex on sites 1, 2 & 3 plus the manure processing facility and the feed factory. The different piggery complex components and taking into account that the construction footprint is usually somewhat more than it is predicted, the site will cover an area of 15.6 ha. Site 1 will cover in the order of 4 ha; site 2 will cover an area of 1.7 ha; site 3 will cover 7.7 ha; the feed factory and the manure processing plant will cover an area of 3.3 ha.

#### 3. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS OF THE ACTIVITY

Environmental Aspects	Proposed Development	
Geology	The Karoo basin was the site of an inland sea, where fossil	
	deposition took place, predominantly during the Permian	
	<ul><li>period. The sea was deepest (and therefore has the thickest deposits) between Graaff Reinet and Somerset East, thinning out completely at the Mvoti River in the north. Over time these</li></ul>	
	deposits formed what is now referred to as the Ecca geological	
	group, comprising shale and sandstone formations. In KZN the	
	shale is thin.	
	In the KZN Midlands there are three main types ot of Ecca shale	
	- Vryheid shale, Volksrust shale and Pietermaritzburg shale.	
	Estcourt shale is also evident from Mooi River northwards.	
	In the KZN Midlands there is also a lot of dolorite formation.	
	Both sills (horizontal), and dykes (vertical), with the dykes in	
	such numbers in the Berg and around Nottingham Road, that	
	they are referred to as Dyke Swarms. The dolorite dykes	
	compartmentalise the shale, and once breached, gas can escape	
	and polluted groundwater can rise.	
	On the maps below, the Ecca Shale groups (Vryheid,	
	Pietermaritzburg, Volksrust and Escourt) are marked Pv, Pp, Pvo	



	and Pes respectively. Shale is shown as the browny colour.		
	The pink colour is dolorite. The Midlands has similar geology to		
	that of the Karoo, and is intruded by dolerite. The Berg area		
	has very little shale and it is intersected by dolerite dykes.		
	Nottingham Road has Escourt shale and swarms of dolerite.		
	Impacts:		
	Blasting/Drilling of geology to accommodate foundations of the		
	development		
Topography	Consitive features include the various small wetlands, drainage		
	lines and small dams around the sites		
	thes and small dams alound the sites.		
	The (terrain type) of the area is classified as open low hills or		
	ridges. The terrain contains some distinct topographical		
	soctions namely:		
	sections, namety.		
	• A small wetland, with small dams, and a drainage line in		
	the eastern part of the property;		
	• Drainage lines are also found in the western part of the		
	property;		
	• Farm structures in the central part and southeast corner		
	of the property;		
	<ul> <li>Northern boundary is bordered by agricultural fields;</li> </ul>		
	• A DWS water scheme canal forming the southern and		
	western border.		
	The area has a very gentle slope. The site falls within the		
	Thukela - Woodstock Dam Quaternary catchment area (V11D		
	catchment).		
	Impacts:		
	Blasting/Drilling of geology to accommodate foundations may		
	alter the topography slightly.		
Soil, Land Capability	The Okhahlamba Local Municipality consists mainly of the		
and Land Use Systems	Grassland LUS (78% of the area) followed by Cultivated		

(LUS) Commercial (8%) with Cultivated Subsistence comprising 5% of the total area. Preliminary results from the LADA National Assessment indicate that the area trend of the Cultivated Subsistence system is slowly decreasing (the area coverage is slowly decreasing in size) and the extent of degradation in the LUS is more than 60% of the area. For the Grassland LUS, National Assessment results indicate that the area trend is also slowly decreasing and that between 5 and 20% of the LUS area is degraded, mainly in terms of biological degradation. The land use in the study area includes communal grazing land, arable land and woodlots (for firewood). The arable land is dominated by maize and bean fields, followed by home gardens and a few community gardens. There is also a wetland area near the river used specifically for mud excavation for brick making to build houses. The land potential, and specifically the agricultural potential of a site, is determined by the combination of climate, soil conditions and slope prevailing in that region or site, resulting in the classification of areas with similar agricultural land These land potential classes range from "High potential. Potential" to "Low Potential". The Agricultural Geo-Referenced Information System (AGIS) has mapped the agricultural potential of SA. Using this mapping shapefiles, it can be seen that the site as well as areas towards the east and south; the agricultural potential is classified as Moderate Potential Arable land. The site is currently zoned as "Agricultural". This allows the property to be used for agricultural buildings and agricultural land.

The site not is currently used for any purposes. The surrounding zoning and land uses are agricultural as well.



	Impacts:
	Soil compaction.
	Possible soil erosion due to removed vegetation.
	Surface disturbance and topsoil removal.
Flora	The study area is situated in the Northam KwaZulu-Natal Moist Grassland. It is hilly and rolling landscapes supporting tall tussock grassland usually dominated by <i>Themeda triandra</i> and <i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i> . Open <i>Acacia sieberiana</i> var. woodii savannoid woodlands encroach up the valleys, usually on
	disturbed (strongly eroded) sites. In some places that are not disturbed, only scattered small wetlands, narrow streams alluvia, pans and occasional ridges or rocky outcrops interrupt the continuous grassland cover.
	A Threatened species and Species of Conservation Concern list for the Grids 2829CA was obtained from the Plants of South Africa (POSA) database on the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) website. Threatened species are those that are facing high risk of extinction, indicated by the categories Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable. Species of Conservation Concern include the Threatened Species, but additionally contain the categories Near Threatened, Data Deficient, Critically Rare, Rare and Declining. This is in accordance with the new Red List for South African Plants (Raimondo et al. 2009). However, the POSA list is based on herbarium specimens housed in the National Herbarium of SANBI; therefore many plant species that do occur in the area are not listed.
	<ul> <li>The following possible red data plant species (by the categories</li> <li>Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable) could occur</li> <li>in the areas surrounding the study area (according to the POSA database for grid 2829CA):</li> <li>Schizoglossum peglerae N.E.Br.;</li> <li>Protea subvestita N.E.Br.</li> </ul>

REC

	Impacts:		
	Stripping of surface vegetation during construction.		
Fauna	The study area is stretched over a relatively large area. No Red		
	Data Book Species were encountered		
	bata book species were encountere		
	Possible smaller mammals that we	ould commonly occur in the	
	wider surrounding area are: Chac	ma Baboon ( <i>Papio ursinus</i> ),	
	Caracal (Caracal caracal), Serva	l (Leptailurus serval) and	
	Leopard (Panthera pardus). No R	ed Data Book species were	
	recorded There are also no reco	ords of red data (Critically	
	Federated Federated and Mal	search (critically	
	Endangered, Endangered and Vul	nerable) mammals for the	
	wider area (2829CA).		
	According to available literature, approximately 259 bird		
	species occur in the Oliviershoek quarter degree grid cell		
	(2829CA) The following Red Data species were recorded on site		
	or flying over the site:		
	Couthorn Pold Ibis (flying over site):		
	• Southern Bald IDIS (flying over site);		
	Cape Vulture (flying over site); and		
	• Blue Korhaan (found on site).		
	According to Barnes (2000) and South African Bird Atlas Project		
	2, the following bird species are threatened in the wider area:		
	List of possible red date avifauna on or near the site:		
	Ciconia nigra	Black Stork	
	Geronticus calvus	Southern Bald Ibis	
	Sagittarius serpentarius	Secretarybird	
	Gypaetus barbatus	Bearded Vulture	
	Gyps coprotheres	Cape Vulture	
	Stephanoaetus coronatus	African Crowned Eagle	
	Circus maurus	Allicall Marsh-Harrier	
	Anthropoides paradiseus	Blue Crane	
	Balearica regulorum	Grev Crowned Crane	
	Eupodotis caerulescens	Blue Korhaan	
	Tyto capensis	African Grass-Owl	

	Bucorvus leadbeateri	Southern Ground- Hornbill
	Mirafra cheniana	Melodious Lark
	Lioptilus nigricapillus	Bush Blackcap
	Anthus chloris	Yellow-breasted Pipit
	No Red Data species was recor	rded. And no amphibians or
	reptiles were encountered on site. This might be due to the lack	
	of suitable or specialised searching techniques that is required,	
	as well as the history of anthropogenic activities on site.	
	List of nerpetorauna possibly on site or rather in the wider area:	
	SCIENTIFIC NAME	
	Cacosternum boettgeri	Common Caco
	Cacosternum nanum	Bronze Caco
	Strongylopus grayli	Clicking Stream Frog
		Burchell's Sand Lizard
	Trachylepis varia	Spacklad Pack Skink
	<ul> <li>Impacts:</li> <li>Removal of surface vegetation thereby depleting food</li> </ul>	
	sources.	
	• Human presence resulting i	in emigration of animals.
	• The disturbances of the	nearby vegetation cover and
	natural habitat will have	e a limited impact on the
	wildlife. However, it sho	ould be viewed against the
	background of the disturba	nces by human movement and
	activities through the area	,
Surface Water	Thore is no surface waterbodies	ancita any class to the cita
Surface Water	I here is no surface waterbodies onsite, only close to the site.	
	The terrain contains some dist	tinct topographical sections,
	namely:	
	• A small wetland, with smal	ll dams, and a drainage line in
	the eastern part of the property;	
	<ul> <li>Drainage lines are also fou property;</li> </ul>	nd in the western part of the
	A DWS water scheme can	al forming the southern and

western border.		
	The flow over water over the area might be altered by the	
	development through hard surfaces and the channelling of	
	stormwater.	
	Impacts:	
	Poorly implemented storm water system will result in increased	
	surface run-off volume and speed, which could lead to the	
	creation of erosion gullies. Storm water must be allowed to	
	spread out gradually over a large surface area to protect the	
	soil surface against erosion. Inadequate designed storm water	
	outlets can lead to flooding of the road surface, adding	
	unnecessary volume to effluent dams which is dangerous.	
	Impacts on the wetland could be caused by the construction and	
	operational phase.	
Ground Water	Low use of ground water resources is anticipated. Currently	
	there is no ground water available for the project.	
	Impacts:	
	Low potential environmental impact predicted.	
	Temporary toilets (chemical) left unmanaged can leak raw	
	sewage and effluent into the soil, surface and even ground	
	water sources, during the construction phase. Possible	
	contamination of ground water from faulty or unmanaged	
	effluent dams.	
Air Quality	Dust will be generated by vehicular movements on site, the	
	construction & operational phase.	
	Impacts:	
	Low potential environmental impact.	
	During the construction phase; dust could cause problems for	
	nearby human settlements. During the construction phase the	
	air quality will be the same as it currently is.	
Noise	Noise generation by operating air compressors, excavators and	



	other heavy machinery. Noise is also generated by the	
	construction workers.	
	Impacts:	
	Low potential environmental impact.	
	Noise from the farm traffic will be an inconvenience to a	
	certain extent for some existing properties nearby.	
Visual	Visual and aesthetic elements are important. This proposed	
	development will alter the visual landscape from agriculture	
	fields/natural veld to a built-up area	
	Impacts	
	No significant impact. This is all agricultural land and the	
	proposed development is also agricultural	
	Wasta, such as building subble and empty compatibles can be a	
	waste, such as building rubble and empty cement bags can be a	
	negative visual impact in not conjected and disposed of	
<u> </u>		
Sensitive Landscapes	Sensitive landscapes identified will include the surrounding	
	wetland and drainage lines.	
	Impacts:	
	Low negative significant impact.	
	Human presence resulting in possible emigration of animals.	
	The movement of water to drainage lines further afield could	
	be altered by construction activities.	
Sites of Archaeological	During the site investigations, focus was also placed on the	
and Cultural Interest	presence of any stone built structure, ruins, grave sites,	
	complete built structures and the presence of artefacts. Based	
	on preliminary observations some such features occur within the	
	proposed area of development.	
	A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA), as part of the	
	Environmental Impact Assessment stage of the application	
	process, was conducted in accordance with the National	
	Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999).	

	A summary of the HIA investigations follows: The study area (Pig Housing Facility 3) does contain archaeological sites and material. The possibility of sub-surface findings always exists and should be taken into consideration. If sub-surface archaeological material is discovered work must stop and a heritage practitioner preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the find and make recommendations.
	The study area does contain marked graves and burial grounds. The possibility of graves not visible to the human eye always exists and this should be taken into consideration.
	Impacts: High significant impact could result if mitigation measures are not followed.
Socio-economic	socio-economic structure through its support of the development industry, better local services support, job creation and the skills development of its employees and local community.
	<ul> <li>This fully integrated development offers the shareholders the opportunity to assist in local upliftment through the following:</li> <li>Involvement of local contractors,</li> <li>Job opportunities,</li> <li>Skills training and development,</li> <li>Social upliftment</li> </ul>
	Impacts: Positive impact on the regional socio-economic structure through its support to the community, like: Job opportunities during the construction phase. Local economic boost.


Interested and Affected	No comments received;		
Parties			
	Possible issues stemming from this development:		
	Noise from construction & delivery trucks, and vehicles entering		
	and exiting the site;		
	Dust generation from construction activities;		
Cumulative	The cumulative impact of the development on the socia		
	environment is positive. More job possibilities and econom		
	boost for the local area.		
	Seen at a wider scale the additional developments are not		
	physically connected, but the removal of vegetation cover, such		
	that the soil surface is exposed, may lead to increased soil		
	erosion in the area and loss of habitat.		

## 4. SENSITIVITY MAP

Also refer to Appendix 8 of the BAR.

The following maps show the sensitivity of the study area in terms of faunal species, flora and the aquatic ecosystem which include the wetlands and riparian areas. All these sensitivities are outside the proposed development footprint.



#### Fauna:

#### Mammals:



#### Herpetofauna:





#### Avifauna:



#### Flora:





#### Aquatic Ecosystem:



## 5. DESCRIPTION OF THE IMPACT MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES FOR ALL PHASES OF THE DEVELOPMENT

## 5.1 Recommendations applicable to the planning and design stage:

## Time frame: 1 Month

There are a number of potential impacts that can be mitigated through careful <u>design of</u> <u>technical/physical project components</u>. The following design components are relevant in this regard:

- Address the potential contamination of surface run-off and soil through storm water drainage;
- Ensuring effective effluent management to prevent potential contamination of soil and groundwater resources, as a result of insufficient or incorrect waste management systems by point source pollution;
- Visual and aesthetic impacts of the proposed development on the surrounding environment landscaping will be an important component in this regard, as will the type and intensity of lighting used; and
- Waste management on site, including handling, storage and collection of solid waste and disposal of liquid slurry, with special reference to pig manure handling

5.1.1 Contamination of surface water/soil through storm water run-off from hard or paved surfaces

It is recommended that the storm water management system, leading from the paved surfaces be designed in such a manner that no direct link or piping be established into the natural drainage course.

Other precautions to be implemented in order to prevent storm water pollution are:

- Cover any wastes that are likely to wash away or contaminate storm water;
- Build a bund around waste storage area to stop overflow into storm water;
- Storm water outflows will not enter directly into a drainage line;
- Energy dissipaters (gabions/grass bales etc.) must be installed at all potential large flow volume areas, especially during the construction phase where large areas will be open soil;
- Natural storm water must not be piped other than in areas where it runs perpendicularly cross a roadway;

The Stormwater Management Plan also specifically addresses storm water to the satisfaction of the Local Council. Storm water design (as per civil engineers) for all hard surfaces will ensure the proper management and precautionary measures are taken into account.

## 5.1.2 Visual and aesthetic impacts of the building structure

The proposed development is built relatively close to recreational and business entities further away, which could be unattractive and undesirable in to such an environment. The proposed development, however, is situated in an agricultural setting. However, the character of the site and its location (rural/agricultural area) makes the proposed development acceptable and compatible with the aesthetics of the study area. Nevertheless, careful attention will be placed on various design elements associated with the proposed development, including attention to aspects that will enhance the aesthetic quality of a piggery, such as landscaping.

Poor maintenance of the facility as a whole will affect the visual and aesthetic quality of the area. Therefore, general building maintenance on a regular basis will form a crucial component of the operational phase of the proposed development. Generally, piggeries

have similar layouts, formats and appearances. Therefore, to pay special attention to "blending" the development to the environment is not a practical exercise. In terms of the level and nature of night illumination, carefully placed and downward shining lights are recommended to reduce this impact sufficiently. No high flood-lights should be installed on the site.

#### 5.1.3 Waste management on site

Poorly designed waste collection/storage facilities have a significantly negative impact in terms of surface pollution, possible water pollution and negative impacts on the visual quality of an area. Therefore, practical design and efficiency is essential in this regard. The location of the refuse areas/waste collection area must be carefully planned and located so as not to cause a visual nuisance, as wind-blown refuse is often a problem. It is suggested that large black bins, which are secured in place, are distributed frequently at strategic locations across the site to discourage littering. The dustbins should be secured to prevent them from being knocked over or carried away. The lids should also be suspended permanently above the dustbins, to ensure that the waste disposed of is efficiently contained. The waste from these bins should be collected on a weekly basis and stored in a refuse collection yard (which should be contained within a walled fence), until such a time that a certified/registered contractor collects the waste - on a weekly basis - to be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site or when the farmer see fit to do it himself.

**Implementation responsibility:** The site engineer / applicant will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

#### 5.2 Impact mitigation during the construction phase:

#### Timeframe: 4 Months

The following recommendations are proposed to assist as basic environmental management steps and to be implemented during the construction phase of the project:

The construction stage of the proposed development will cause minor impacts on the biophysical and social environment. Although these impacts are short-term and low significance in nature, it still is essential to address them as sufficiently as possible.

The following elements must be considered and addressed when the construction stage of the development commences:

- The locality of the construction camp and site offices (if used). Limited accommodation will be provided for construction workers. Staff will be limited to security personnel after normal working hours.
- The locality of stock pile areas must be confirmed and discussed with the appointed contractor before construction activities commence.
- Specified areas of access and movement by construction vehicles during the construction period are essential.

## 5.2.1 Management of impacts on vegetation cover and faunal habitats

Clearing/removal of the existing vegetation (which consists predominantly of alien/invader vegetation) for the construction of the buildings will be necessary, however, due to the non-indigenous vegetation and size of the site, the significance of this impact is rated as low.

The propagation of exotic species and weeds will need to be controlled during the construction phase, as there are many activities on site that could lead to the establishment of weeds - including compaction of the soil by heavy machinery, construction waste, stockpile areas etc. Weed species should be removed on a four-week basis. Much of the site will be paved (either as parking areas or access roads) and a large portion will be landscaped. It is recommended that only indigenous species be used in the landscaping process, and that trees are incorporated into the landscaping design, if possible.

Weed species should be removed on a four-week basis. The site will not be paved and a large portion will be landscaped / maintained. It is recommended that only indigenous species be used in the landscaping process (if implemented), and that trees are incorporated into the landscaping design on the boundary of the piggery.

No specific mitigation measures are deemed necessary with regards to mitigating the impact of the proposed development on the faunal component, because the proposed area is small and disturbed. No mammal species were detected on the site. Avifaunal species were plenty.



**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.2 Soil stability and storm water management

If construction is to take place during the summer months, the terrain could be susceptible to sheet and gully erosion as a result of the slight angle of the terrain. However, in the event that additional access routes are required (at this stage such a requirement is highly unlikely), the physical layout of the access routes should follow the contours of the site wherever possible.

Aspects that typically impact on soil conditions are blasting activities, excavations for the founding of foundations, establishment of stockpile areas, removal and/or clearance of vegetation, movement of construction vehicles, and maintenance of construction vehicles, construction camp establishment and sanitation provision to workers during the construction period. Therefore, the following recommendations pertaining to soil conservation practices are made:

- Topsoil should be stockpiled separately from subsoil. The height of the stockpiles may not exceed 2.5 m and the stockpiles should not be stored for more than a one year period.
- Topsoil must be stripped from all areas, where construction activities are going to take place, to be re-used in landscaping the site.
- If any blasting activities occur on site, the blasted rocks and heavy rock material must be transported to an external venue. These rocks are not allowed to rest on site. If the rocks are left on site, the soil will be greatly compacted, which will promote the growth of weeds.
- Any excess overburden material that is generated may not be dumped in a random manner. Dumping sites should be predefined, agreed upon and adhered to.
- Any embankments created adjacent to the roads or any drainage lines must be stabilised during construction and re-habilitated afterwards.
- Generally, surface water must be prevented from damming or creating gully erosion. This can be achieved by placing sandbags along the boundaries of steep working areas where higher intensity surface run-off may occur.

- All rills and erosion channels developing during the construction period or during the operational and maintenance period should be backfilled and consolidated immediately.
- The movement and maintenance of construction vehicles may only take place in pre-determined and delineated areas. Only planned and formal routes for hauling of material should be used.
- Soil contamination during construction vehicle maintenance or as a result
  of fuel storage on site is easily prevented, but in the event of such an
  accident, the spill should immediately be cleaned up by absorbing the
  worst of the fluid with saw dust and then disposing of the saw dust and the
  first bit of the soil layer.
- Fuel storage areas should be bounded effectively and all applicable safety standards must be adhered to.

In terms of the stability of excavations, it is strongly recommended that all excavations exceeding 1.5 m should have proper sidewall protection to ensure the safety of workers. Seepage may result in the destabilising of the soils above the seepage and special precautions may be required. The contractor is responsible for the implementation of suitably designed support systems. Constructed embankments exceeding 1.5 m, or as deemed necessary by the design engineer, can be stabilised/protected by means of retaining walls. Embankments should be adequately compacted and protected from erosion.

The proposed development site is fairly flat; however, abnormal transportation of sediment during construction activities is possible. The following management measures must be implemented during construction. Abnormal soil erosion plays an important role in the siltation of watercourses and the loss of valuable topsoil. The following suitable storm water management and mitigation measures may therefore be necessary:

 Storm water run-off must be guided through appropriate drainage structures where needed. The engineering design will address the proper run-off of storm water and run-off must be handled in such a way that flooding of the access roads will not occur.

- Erosion control during construction is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor will monitor the formation of erosion channels and repair as required to limit erosion damage to the works and the natural environment.
- The buildup of loose soil must be managed and limited, where possible, to reduce dust emissions. This can be achieved through the regular cleaning of road surfaces by sweeping these areas when necessary.
- Upon completion of construction at the site, all disturbed areas, not paved or landscaped, must be ripped and ploughed to enhance the establishment of natural grasses.

In addition to the above, the following restrictions will be enforced:-

- No borrow pit or quarry will be opened on site (highly unlikely). All imported material will be obtained from commercial borrow pits or quarries.
- The footprint of the various structures will be staked out prior to commencement of construction activities.
- No moving or removal of stones, plants or any other natural specimens will be allowed outside the staked construction area.

The construction of engineering services including any water, sewerage and underground electricity lines will require trenching and backfilling as per the engineering design. Where possible, all excavations of trenches shall be done by hand to limit the impact of excavators on site.

The following will be applicable where excavation done by hand is conducted:-

- Excavated material from the trenches along the driveways and walkways will be placed on the road surface or within the future road surface area and will not be allowed to be stockpiled in a nearby veld or adjacent vegetation.
- Trenches will only be as deep as required and be backfilled as soon as possible.
- The contractor will check all open trenches every morning for trapped animals.
- All open trenches will be demarcated clearly with danger tape, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

The top 150 mm of backfilling will not be compacted and will comprise topsoil stripped from the area prior to opening of the trench.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor and project engineer will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.3 Visual and aesthetic quality

Currently the study area comprises mostly natural vegetation. The visual quality of the area may be negatively affected, considering that the proposed development is an aboveground level development. However, to reduce the visibility of the structures, the following techniques should be implemented:

- Lamp posts and directional lighting is advised. Security lights should face away from neighbouring properties.
- Replacement of topsoil where necessary.
- Construction vehicles are not permitted to turn/drive into areas that are not designated for this purpose.
- No additional access routes may be established in the vicinity of any area where construction action is taking place.

**Implementation responsibility:** The site engineer will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase. Hydro-seeding can be done by a contractor in this field.

5.2.4 Stockpiles and general storage of building material and equipment

Special care must be exercised when selecting the location of temporary material storage areas.

- Any excess soil or overburden material must be stockpiled to reduce visibility.
- Excess material that is not used during construction activities should be removed from the site to be used by other users in the construction industry.
- It is essential to place enough sand bags along the toe line of any loose material stockpiled and for the storage of building material.
- In the event of soil and overburden being removed from its locality, it should be stockpiled in a suitable place where, if possible, surfaces are already

disturbed and where the natural vegetation will not be covered by this material to a significant extent.

- Overburden or stock-piled material must only be stockpiled temporarily. No soil may be left exposed after construction activities have ceased.
- In the event of soil and overburden being removed from its locality, it must be suitably stockpiled away from any drainage ways.
- Overburden soil can alternatively be re-used in landscaping depending on the need.
- No material must in any event be dumped in any place in the surrounding region. Written proof of disposal at a waste disposal site must be given to the applicant and site manager on every load of construction waste removed from the site.
- No vehicle and equipment parking areas may be established within 20m of any natural drainage ways.

All stockpile areas should be ripped and ploughed at the end of the construction period to loosen soil surfaces for the natural propagation of vegetation and/or to allow for landscaping of the area. The same applies to other temporarily disturbed areas on site, which are vulnerable to the propagation of unwanted species (weeds). It is important that the contractor implements weed control through physical and/or approved chemical eradication methods. Only registered herbicides should be used to curb this problem.

The temporary storage of construction material and especially fuel must be carefully monitored by the site engineer to prevent the risk of accidental spillage or disposal of any such material that will contaminate soil surfaces, surface and subsurface water. All liquid material must, where applicable, be stored on solid concrete surfaces and must be surrounded by bunds. Bunding is also applicable to fuel and mechanical oil storage areas. Bunding walls should not be less than 30 cm high. Bunding walls must be able to contain 110% of the *"unit's"* capacity stored within it. Storage containers must be inspected regularly to prevent leaks that could contaminate the site.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.5 Community or public safety

The study area is situated in a rural area. Large construction vehicles, including trucks and other heavy machinery, will impact on road safety circumstances on the roads they use and it is the duty of the contractor to ensure that safety measures are implemented and adhered to.

The safety of the community throughout the construction period is of utmost importance. As road safety awareness is imperative, the following important actions must be noted that will assist in the management of safety during the construction phase where necessary:

- Adequate and correct caution signage and road marking during construction in accordance with the requirements of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and the CSRA / CUTA Road Signs Note 13. (Workers with red flags, visible workers and vehicles etc.)
- No soiling of road surfaces, causing accidents.
- A maximum of fifteen workers (if any) may be housed on-site, mainly to guard material and machinery. This will assist in managing and maintaining safety and security at appropriate levels.
- Names and identification numbers of each worker housed on-site must be provided by the contractor.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.6 Waste disposal and management

It is crucial to implement strict and effective waste control and waste management procedures during the construction phase. No littering by any personnel is permissible. The site manager/contractor should conduct regular site clean-ups to keep the site litter free - as litter is not only aesthetically displeasing, but it is also harmful to the environment. All <u>domestic solid waste</u> produced must be disposed of in waste bins situated on site. The bins should be emptied into a covered skip (for storage) on a regular basis, until its collection and removal to a municipal waste disposal site (preferably on a weekly or bi-weekly basis).

No <u>liquid waste</u> material should be disposed of on or near the site during construction, or in any non-designated areas. A firm arrangement must be made to place chemical toilets

on the construction site (within the construction camp to be erected). A sufficient number of chemical toilets need to be provided; in the range of 1 per every 8 workers. These toilets must be well maintained and inspected on a daily basis to ensure that they are clean and functioning properly. The toilets must be within walking distance from the work areas. No person is allowed to use any area, other than the chemical toilets provided, as a toilet. No washing of people and/or goods should take place on cleared surfaces, as this water should not be allowed to drain into any of the adjacent storm water canal.

In the event of accidental spillage of liquid substances, like paints and resins, it is important to implement the correct emergency procedures and cleaning-up operations. Pollution of surfaces should be limited at all costs.

The generation of <u>construction waste</u> occurs at every site under development and construction. Due to the costs involved in the disposal of this material at municipal or other licensed waste sites, the contractor or sub-contractor may be tempted to illegally dump waste at concealed locations to save on costs. Therefore, strict control is required from the main contractor on site to control this issue. Proof of disposal of waste material at a registered waste disposal site must be shown after off-loading of each waste load, which should then be logged or registered for control purposes. Control measures in terms of the National Building Regulations and standard requirements laid down by the local authority, with regards to spillage and waste disposal, must strictly be adhered to.

General waste disposal management involves the collection of construction waste at a central collection facility, which should be pre-arranged and implemented. This should include making points available for solid as well as liquid waste - including mechanical fluids disposed of during vehicle maintenance.

The site should be designed in such a manner that hazardous wastes are not located in close proximity to the permitted fire making area. These areas shall be predetermined and located in areas that are already disturbed. This area should be on a concrete base to avoid any possible seepage into the soil. All <u>hazardous waste</u> must be stored in sealed and suitably marked containers for removal to a hazardous waste landfill site by the contractor on a b-weekly basis. Hazardous waste could include used oils and fluorescent light tubes, as examples. The contractor should refer to the relevant Department of Water Affairs (DWA) guidelines for the classification of hazardous waste.

**Implementation responsibility:** The resident engineer and contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

Removal of waste from the terrain will be the responsibility of a certified waste contractor.

## 5.2.7 Dust suppression

During the initial construction phase it is anticipated that the generation of dust may occur. The management of dust generation during construction is of particular importance. Therefore dust suppression, as a normal daily practice, is essential. This can be achieved by:

- Watering and compacting of exposed surfaces where dust is generated. This must be conducted and strictly monitored. Such surfaces also include construction areas and unpaved access roads as part of the construction site.
- On rainy days this should obviously not be implemented to avoid access mud generation and water accumulation.
- In dry hot weather conditions water spraying must be applied twice a day on surfaces.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.8 Noise

Another important aspect is the control of noise pollution. This is achieved by implementing the following measures:

- Ensuring that machinery and trucks are well-oiled and maintained; this will make less noise than poorly serviced construction equipment.
- Silencers can be fitted to exhausts of heavy vehicles to limit the noise they produce.
- Lastly, construction hours should be confined to daylight hours of a normal working day, specifically from 7 am to 5 pm in the summer and 7.30 am to 5 pm in the winter.

• No activities should take place on Saturdays after 14:00 and no actions must take place on Sundays.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

- 5.2.9 Vehicle Maintenance and Fuel Storage
  - Lubricants and mechanical oils or mechanical fluids must be collected in separate containers or drums to be collected by waste contractors for disposal at hazardous waste sites.
  - Used oils that can be refined must be made available to companies for collection.
  - These containers must not be placed in close proximity to any drainage ways.
  - In the event of construction vehicle breakdowns or during routine maintenance checks, care must be taken to avoid oil, grease or any mechanical fluid spills within the study area. Vehicles may not be serviced in or adjacent to the road reserve of the study area, thus servicing must be limited to the designated areas or workshops.
  - No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel bowser.
  - Fuel storage areas must be bunded effectively and all applicable safety standards have to be adhered to. The bunded area around the fuel storage areas should be able to contain 110% of the volume of the fuel container in side it.
  - All fuel storage areas must be fenced and secured.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.10 Archaeology and Cultural Sites

• Should archaeological objects of any nature (including fossils, graves or remains of structures) be found, the developer will stop all construction activity, and notify Rock Environmental Consulting. immediately. The

Provincial Heritage Resources Agency (PHRA), AMAFA, will be consulted for further investigation and clarification.

- All finds of human remains must be reported to the nearest police station.
- Human remains or any burial ground or part thereof that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the PHRA.
- Work in areas where artefacts are found must cease immediately.
- Under no circumstances must the Contractor, his/her employees, his/her subcontractors or his/her sub-contractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. Any person who causes intentional damage to archaeological or historical sites and/or artefacts could be penalised or legally prosecuted in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999.
- A fence at least 2 m outside the extremities of the site must be erected to protect archaeological sites.
- All known and identified archaeological and historical sites must be left untouched.
- Work in the area can only be resumed once the site has been completely investigated. The Project Manager will inform the Contractor when work can resume.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.11 Construction camp establishment

- Workers that are allowed to live on-site should be kept to minimal numbers. Those workers present at night should be on site only to look after construction equipment and to take register of the workers present on site to eliminate crime in the area.
- Any temporary structures will be soundly built and will not pose a danger to personnel.
- The contractor must supply cooking facilities (preferably gas) if labourers are to be housed at the site.
- No fires will be permitted outside the construction camp and adequate firefighting equipment, which complies with fore and safety regulations, must

be available at the construction camp site at all times (at least one all-purpose 12,5 kg extinguisher)

- Chemical toilets to be supplied at the construction camp for labourers accommodated on site. They may also use existing facilities on site.
- Welding, gas cutting or cutting of metal will only be permitted inside the construction camp.
- The contractor will supply 210 litre drums at the construction camp, as well as at the construction site, for the storage of domestic waste.
- Recyclable waste including glass, paper and plastic shall be separated at the construction camp, stored and recycled (where economically feasible).
- Waste must be removed on a weekly basis to a registered waste disposal facility, or through the utilisation of existing municipal waste removal systems.
- As far as possible, local labour should be employed during the construction period.

**Implementation responsibility:** The main contractor will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during construction phase.

## 5.2.12 General rehabilitation of the construction site

It is important that rehabilitation will commence as soon as feasible on each of the construction areas to run concurrent with the construction phase and not to be left until completion of the works. This will increase the chances of successful rehabilitation.

All areas disturbed by development activities will be rehabilitated on completion of the construction phase. The following general procedure will be followed:-

- Removal of all construction facilities and materials from site, cleaning up of any remaining oil or other spills and removal of all construction waste from site;
- Shaping of the disturbed areas to blend with the surrounding landscape;
- Placing of topsoil on all disturbed areas (minimum depth 150 mm);
- Organic fertilizers must be added to the topsoil prior to seeding (if required).
- Re-vegetation of all areas where topsoil is placed using a mixture of indigenous grasses and bushes;

• Maintenance of these areas until an acceptable cover has been established. Acceptable cover shall mean 75% ground cover with no gaps exceeding 500 mm. Maintenance may include watering, mowing and weeding as well as preventing the development of erosion channels or, backfilling where they have occurred.

#### 5.2.13 Stockpile Areas

Once stockpiles have been removed the ground surface is to be inspected for compaction. Should it be required, the surface is then to be ripped and the prescribed re-vegetation process followed.

## 5.2.14 Rehabilitation of Construction Camps

Rehabilitation will be necessary in the following areas:

- Concrete and compacted earth platforms;
- Removal of fuel storage tanks;
- Removal of chemical toilets; and
- Access roads running into and through the camps.

Concrete platforms will need to be broken up and rubble removed. The prescribed revegetation process must then be followed.

## 5.2.15 Re-vegetation Process

The basic re-vegetation steps which will be implemented where and if required are detailed below:

Step 1: Prepare the area to be re-vegetated for top-soiling - this may require soil ripping, scarifying and/or digging of steps or terraces. The scarification should take place to a minimum depth of 150 mm. If ridges are formed, they should be approximately 100 mm high and 400 mm wide.

Step 2: Stockpiled topsoil must be placed on areas to be re-vegetated to a minimum depth of 100 mm, spread when dry by means of hand raking or mechanical means to a uniform thickness.

Step 3: If required when sodding or hydro seeding, appropriate organic fertilisers must be applied and worked into the soil to a minimum depth of 150 mm.

Step 4: Fresh, good quality seed - which is certified by the supplier and free from contamination by seeds of other species - can be used for the re-vegetation process, although seed harvested from site is preferable. The rehabilitation grass seed mix will be seeded at a minimum density of 30 kg/ha, utilising a mixture of suitable species. The mixture must also always include at least one legume species.

Step 5: Mulch should be applied to protect the seeded area from erosion. The mulch should be composed of straw or other cellulose-rich material and free of undesirable seeds. The mulch must not be excessively fresh and green or in an advanced state of decomposition as it could smother growth. It must be applied to a depth and density that will prevent erosion by wind and water, but not completely block out the access of sunlight to the soil or prevent penetration by young plants.

Step 6: Re-vegetated areas are to be enclosed within an erected safety barrier to prevent excessive trampling and any other factors that might cause erosion or compaction. No road building equipment, trucks or other heavy equipment will be permitted onto re-vegetated areas.

Step 7: Re-vegetated areas must be irrigated on a regular basis, or as required.

Step 8: An appropriate maintenance and monitoring program must be implemented. This program will include monitoring of the success of seed germination, growth of the plants, removal of invasive weeds, replanting of areas where re-vegetation has not been successful once the cause of the inhibiting factor has been identified and remedied, and repair of any funnels or erosion channels.

## 5.3 Operational phase: Timeframe: 20 years plus

Responsibility: The applicant will be responsible for the implementation of the measures as an on-going process during operational phase.

Mitigation of impacts during the operational phase is of great importance, as there are long-term issues that are of relevance.

## 5.3.1 Waste Management of domestic solid waste

- General waste generated during the operation of the piggery must be collected in waste bins that are emptied on a regular basis into a central waste collection facility.
- General waste is to be collected on a regular basis to be emptied at the nearest municipal solid waste disposal site. The products that will typically be generated are general refuse such as empty food cans, leftover foods, paper, plastic and bottles.
- Recycling is always desirable and if the separation of waste can be encouraged and implemented, this would be highly beneficial.

## 5.3.2 Waste management of pig manure slurry from piggery to storage tanks/damns

The plug and flush system (if used) should be maintained to ensure that no blockages occur that could result in overflow and concentrated point source pollution.

Manure slurry should be diluted to only contain 5% solids, therefore:

- Weaner houses slurry densities calculate to 8% and needs to be diluted with a certain amount (depending on the number of pigs) of top up water per week to reach 5% solids.
- Grower houses calculate to 27% and need to be diluted with a certain amount (depending on the number of pigs) of top up water per week to reach 5% solids.
- The weaner houses should be emptied every 6 weeks and totally flushed out through the pull and plug system.
- The weaner houses should be emptied every 12 weeks and totally flushed out through the pull and plug system.
- A high pressure washer should be used to wash out the houses.
- After thorough washing the houses should be disinfected with a special disinfectant to prevent the occurrences of disease.

## 5.3.3 Waste management of mortality pits

Increased public concern for the environment and resulting stricter regulations governing the disposal of mortalities present new challenges. The usual way of dealing with carcasses in the past was by burial or incineration. Buried animals can contaminate ground water and smoke from incineration contaminates the air. In most cases currently pig carcasses are disposed of on the farm itself, thereby promoting bio-security and the prevention of collection trucks entering the farm grounds.

Composting is an inexpensive and environmentally friendly way to dispose of carcasses. Composting uses waste products (for example carcasses) and converts them into an odourless, inoffensive product (as well as water and carbon dioxide) that can be used as a soil amendment or organic fertilizer. This is achieved by adding special enzymes and microscopic organisms to the carcasses. The synergistic action between bacteria, fungi and actinomycetes result in the production of carbon dioxide, water, minerals and a stabilized organic matter called humus, which can be used as a fertilizer. The construction of a concrete / clay lined pit with a Perspex-like glass cover is the best technique to achieve composting.

- The Perspex-like glass cover should have tiny insertions with funnel attachments to allow flies from the surrounding environment to access the carcasses. This will be a natural process as flies will automatically be attracted to the odour, enter the pit and will then be trapped, like in a huge fly-trap. The flies will then be decomposed in the same way as the pigs.
- Such a system will not allow any possible detrimental fluids into the surrounding soil or the percolation of any fluids to the water table.
- The dome should be covered with a semi-transparent Perspex which covers the pit to allow sunlight to enter the pit and supply the necessary energy for the digestive process, while at the same time preventing odours and flies from escaping out of the pit.
- Mortality pits should be completely lined with concrete / clay and have a dome on top with a fly trap.
- When a dead pig is placed in the pit bio-enzymes are added according to manufacturers' instructions per kg of pig. The bio-enzymes are not harmful to the environment, have been specially developed by biotechnology companies for this purpose and are commonly known as 'mortality pit accelerators'
- By using this type of product the farmer will reduce bad odours, flies and increase the life of the mortality pit. The carcasses take approximately 4 months to decompose.
- Storm water generated on the composting site must be diverted to the effluent treatment ponds.

• The mortality pits should be managed properly and therefore should not emit strong smells

## A different technique regularly used in the US is:

Mortality composting is begun by placing a 30 cm layer of cover material (wood shavings) in the bottom of the bin (a bin is built from treated wood, concrete or bales of hay, over a concrete floor with a tin roof) (please refer to the attached articles for drawings and images). Decaying carcasses release excess moisture, so a thick absorptive base layer (wood shavings) plays an important role in preventing release of excess liquid. Carcasses placed in the composting bins should not touch each other and should be at least 22.5 to 30 cm from bin walls. Too many carcasses in one spot leads to localized wet spots and poor decay. Carcasses that are too close to the cool exterior side walls of the bin will decay slowly and are less likely to be exposed to the high temperatures necessary to kill diseasecausing microorganisms.

After a layer of carcasses has been placed in the bin, according to the article, 15 to 22.5 cm of cover material must be added. Complete coverage is essential to avoid problems with insects, rodents, and scavengers. Daily layering of new carcasses and cover material continues until the bin is filled to a depth of about 1.6 m. In some instances, it may help to segregate large and small carcasses in separate bins. This allows smaller carcasses to move through the treatment process quickly, minimizing the amount of bin space tied up in lengthy treatment cycles. To ensure continuous coverage throughout the composting cycle the article refers to the fact that it may be necessary to add cover material from time to time as material within the bins settles. This is particularly true when large carcasses are composted. In a properly operating facility, new material added to bins reaches temperatures of 50 to 65°C within 24 to 48 hours. Internal temperatures can be monitored with a long stemmed (90- to 120-cm) composting thermometer.

For an accurate picture of internal conditions, probe the bin at several locations. It is normal to find hot and cool spots within the same bin, so a single temperature measurement can be misleading. If a bin fails to heat up, too much or too little moisture is the most common cause. It may be necessary to unload the bin and mix-in compost from an active (hot) bin to remedy the problem. After a bin is completely filled, it must undergo a primary heating cycle of 60 to 90 days. The length of the primary heating cycle will vary with the size of carcasses placed in the bin. For farrowing house and nursery losses, an

initial heating cycle of as little as 30 days may be adequate. If the bin is filled with larger market-weight animals or breeding stock, primary heating cycles as long as 6 months may be necessary.

Following the primary heating cycle, the partially composted carcasses are removed from the primary bin and placed in a secondary bin. The mechanical action of moving the compost breaks up the pile, redistributes excess moisture, and introduces a new oxygen supply. Once this takes place, a secondary heating cycle occurs, accompanied by further decomposition.

By the end of a 60- to 90-day secondary heating cycle, even large carcasses of breeding stock are normally reduced to a few large bones that are free of soft tissues which cause odours or attract insects and predators.

An example of the composting facility below:



Schematic Lay-out for a Fenced Carcase Composting Facility

## 5.3.4 Water usage

- The water used that is supplied from onsite bore holes should be carefully managed to ensure that water extraction does not exceed the maximum amount allowable as indicated on the water licence application.
- The water to the houses should be under constant pressure to ensure sufficient water supply to the pigs.

## 5.3.5 Feed systems and ventilation

Each pig house will have systems for supplying feed and water for the pigs. The sides of the pig houses can be opened for ventilation when necessary.

•	All the feed will be milled and mixed on site. Dust from milling has to be	
	monitored and kept under control to prevent explosions.	
•	If Mielies are stored (on-site) in a silo prior to milling, then silos have to be	
	maintained to ensure that no leakages of mielies could occur.	
•	If the mielies are milled onsite with a Tolkman hammer mill, then all safety	
	procedures have to be put in place to ensure that no injuries take place.	

## 5.3.6 Noise impact management

The location of the proposed development is adjacent to various farming practises. The significance of the noise impact associated with the proposed development during the operational phase of the piggery is moderately negative. Noise will be generated by the movement of vehicles such as delivery and pick-up trucks within the piggery and the opening and closing of the security gate entrance. The following noise impact mitigation measures can be implemented:

- $\Rightarrow$  The security gate entrance should be well-oiled at all times to prevent excessive noise.
- $\Rightarrow$  Speed limits should be enforced within the complex (speed bumps are one way of ensuring this), not only in terms of reducing noise levels, but also to ensure the safety of workers on the Piggery.
- ⇒ Deliveries and pick-ups with large trucks should be limited to twice a week on predetermined days of the week.
- $\Rightarrow$  Intentional disturbances to the pigs should be avoided to keep them calm, therefore making less noise.

## 5.3.7 Compliance to standards

Compliance to all relevant regulatory standards and codes of practice is essential. An assurance that the development will comply with the relevant regulatory standards and codes of practice will be enforced by the Environmental Authorization to be issued by the GDARD, providing that authorisation for the proposed development is granted and also in terms of NHBRC guidelines, to which all building and services will comply.

Standards for Piggeries should be adhered and complied to.

**Implementation responsibility:** The applicant will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during operational phase.

#### 5.3.8 General provisions

Disposal of hazardous waste should be separately handled from domestic waste. This will help to prevent water and soil pollution. Hazardous waste includes substances such as paint, chemicals, razorblades, needles etc.

**Implementation responsibility:** The applicant will be responsible for the implementation of the above measures as an on-going process during operational phase. The applicant expressed his willingness to participate in this regard.

5.3.9 Irrigation of slurry/treated effluent onto agricultural fields (if applicable) If the slurry is to be irrigated into the lands, then following applies:

#### Shallow water penetration

The water portion of the effluent should never be allowed to penetrate deeper than one metre into the soil. That depth is allowed as the maximum depth to which oxygen readily penetrates the soil. This should be done as the soil organisms normally act in a rapid manner to first metabolise gaseous compounds and within a short period to oxidise the nitrogenous compounds emanating from the urea, ammonia, amino acids and other nitrogenous compounds in order to convert them into nitrite and further onwards to nitrate

#### 5.3.9.1 Immediate covering of the effluent after application:

- When the effluent has been applied to the crop field it should be covered with soil immediately to:
  - o prevent the escape of beneficial gaseous compounds needed in the soil,
  - o to prevent too much ultra-violet irradiation of the effluent as certain fungi which thrive on the organic material and attack nematodes in the soil, can be killed,
  - o To prevent unwanted odours to float into the atmosphere and to cover crop seeds which have been spread into the furrows just prior to the application of the effluent.

#### 5.3.9.2 Wetting the soil profile to field capacity:

- The amount of effluent to be applied to the crop field should be in accordance with the water needed to bring the soil profile to field capacity and not allow for significant amounts to percolate as free water into deeper soil horizons.
- Total amount of water required on 1 hectare per year to bring the soil to field capacity is 14 000 cubic metres. Therefore, the irrigation onto the lands should be less than this figure.

#### 5.3.9.3 Irrigation measures

- Prior to application of the effluent the land should be ploughed, disc harrowed or furrows. The equipment is inexpensive and easy to use.
- The effluent should be piped onto the crop field by the use of simple quick-coupling irrigation pipes
- The correct amount of effluent should then be piped into the length of the bottom of the furrow and each pipe section removed after the furrow has been wetted for the length of the pipe section
- A few minutes should be allowed after application of the effluent for the water to penetrate into the soil
- Immediately afterwards some soil from the ridges of the furrow should be scraped into the bottom of the furrow in order to cover the wetted portion of the soil
- This procedure can be repeated to the high end of each furrow and can be repeated every 14 to 21 days
- Crops and or grass can be planted on the same time and seeds should be inserted into the furrow before it is closed up.

With the above-mentioned method of effluent dispersal, the soil conditions can be expected to improve drastically, together with the nutritive capacity of the soil.

#### 5.3.10 Disease/Biosecurity management in general

#### 5.3.10.1 Movement/access control

• Pigs: The closer one can operate to the ideal of complete "all-in-all out", the better. Even where the farm design or infrastructure forces us to follow multi-age production strategies, one can achieve major advantages by dedication of houses to more uniform groups, adjusting the schedule of movements between houses, etc. Managers, etc. that have to visit different sections should always move from young to old, not vice versa. Older pigs have developed immunity to agents that will still infect the young ones. Sections can be "colour coded" to reflect this e.g. farrowing houses = Red; Weaner houses = Yellow; Older pigs = Green. Coloured overalls that reflect this scheme can allow the manager to immediately spot workers breaking the "best practice" rules. This procedure is common on poultry breeder farms and high health status pig herds.

• People and other animals/birds: Management, labourers, visitors; showers, washrooms, dedicated (different colours!?) overalls & rubber boots; continuous rodent control, bird unfriendly infrastructure, no use of untreated surface water for either washing or drinking (wild birds, especially waterfowl can spread several diseases transmissible to pigs).

• Vehicles: Staff, visitors, feed/pig delivery-, or collection of slaughter ready pigs. Dedicated parking spaces and drive areas should be demarcated, signposted and its use enforced! Wheelbaths and/or spraying of vehicle undercarriages can also be used at the main entrance. No delivery/collection truck should physically enter the area where pigs are kept. The practical challenges of feed storage and distribution will be different on every farm, but these should not be adapted for convenience while every delivery/collection truck is allowed to spread diseases from other farms and abattoirs. Remember that even healthy porkers/ baconers can carry/temporarily shed disease agents that can infect younger pigs.

• Airborne diseases and Ventilation Management: Ideally houses should be sited far enough from each other so that faecal dust from older pigs (or other farms) cannot be blown into houses with younger pigs. In practical terms this means lumping similar ages together, taking prevailing/dominant wind direction into account.

• Waterborne diseases and water reticulation system associated health risks: The water reticulation system builds up its own, complex microflora over time, and this biofilm can act as residual populations of many disease agents. The water reticulation system should be cleaned (using a degreaser/ descaler) and then disinfected, at least twice a year at the beginning and end of summer. Some older farms will need to do it more often. These agents are often implicated in diarrhoea/enteritis in young pigs.

#### 5.3.10.2 Create a barrier/buffer

• Time = "quarantine"; = separate new arrivals from the others, dedicate houses/sheds to those, do not mix old and young (applicable to gilts and older sows also!). As long as practically possible; ideally 2 weeks plus.

• Space/distance; see discussions above.

#### 5.3.10.3 Effective immunization

• Correct vaccine choice; diagnostic procedures should be followed on all mortalities and coordinated with your Veterinary Consultant.

• Correct timing of vaccination; allow vaccines to stimulate protective responses before the major challenges occur. Make use of abattoir lung lesion scoring and other organ evaluation techniques.

• Correct vaccination technique; train workers to understand the reasons behind what they are doing, vaccine handling, and injection techniques. Monitor the number of doses used against the expected volume used. Record this in your "Pharmacy Data Base" where you also record all antibiotic use and generally keep track of all medical stocks.

#### 5.3.10.4 Efficient hygiene and disinfection

• Choice of disinfectant(s); Evaluate chemicals based on efficacy data against targeted index organisms, safety data, non-corrosion data, and then calculate the cost per working litre to make your final decision. A single compound will seldom be the disinfectant of choice for all applications.

• Correct application: concentration and contact time; automate the mixing/ dilution procedures to avoid human error. Monitor disinfectant use against expected volumes of concentrates used.

Biosecurity Plan (designed in close conjunction with a State Veterinary Consultant - letter is attached)

• A written, dynamic document stipulating the "best practice' standard operating procedures that will be followed on the particular pig farm



- HACCP: Identify the practical, critical control points
- Monitor these,
- Regular review and adjustment where necessary of plan/document.

The client must contact a veterinary practice to help manage and implement a biosecurity plan for the piggery and also do monthly inspections as part of the biosecurity plan.

# 5.4 Closure phase

#### Timeframe: 5 months

Responsibility: The applicant will be responsible for the implementation of the measures as an on-going process during closure phase.

- The physical and chemical stability of the remaining structures on site should be appropriately secured.
- The site should be securely fenced off and all remaining structures securely locked up.
- The physical integrity of the remaining structures on site should under no circumstances be allowed to deteriorate to an extent that makes the site visually unpleasant.

#### 6. PROPOSED MECHANISMS FOR MONITORING

It is recommended by the Environmental Practitioner that an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) be appointed by the applicant. The ECO will be the person involved with the development of the project and also be responsible for the monitoring of the implementation of the EMPr. It may be different parties during the different phases of the project.

• This person may be appointed by the appointed engineer or indirectly by the applicant/client. It must, however, be a person with adequate technical and

environmental knowledge to understand and implement this management programme.

- The ECO may not be someone appointed by the contractor.
- The ECO must report to the applicant on a regular basis or frequency.
- The ECO has the authority to stop works during construction if in his opinion there is a serious threat to, or impact on the environment caused directly from the construction operations. This authority is to be limited to emergency situations (see definitions) where consultation with the engineer or developer is not immediately possible. In all such work stoppage situations the ECO is to inform the engineer and developer of the reasons for the stoppage as soon as possible.
- Upon failure by the contractor or his employees to show adequate consideration to the environmental aspects of this contract, the ECO may recommend to the engineer to have the contractor's representative or any employee(s) removed from the site or work suspended until the matter is remedied. No extension of time will be considered in the case of such suspensions and all costs will be borne by the contractor.

Monitoring will be done on monthly, weekly or quarterly basis and a report will be submitted to the relevant authority for checking compliance with the EMPr. This report will give a point scale of implementation measures. This may be the construction site manager, contractor, safety officer, and engineer.

MONITORING	FREQUENCY			
ТҮРЕ	DAILY	WEEKLY	MONTHLY	QUARTERLY
WEED			v	
ERADICATION			^	
EROSION			Y	
CONTROL			~	
WASTE		Y		
MANAGEMENT				
DUST CONTROL	X			
NOISE	x			
MONITORING				
SAFETY	X			

#### CONSTRUCTION PHASE

BOREHOLE			X
HAZARDOUS		v	
SUBSTANCE		^	

Compliance with the EMPr was rated according to the system detailed below:

SCORE	COMPLIANCE RATING	DEFINITION
4	Full Compliance	All requirements and conditions have been addressed.
3	Substantial Compliance	Between 75 and 100% met
2	Broad Compliance	Between 25 and 75% met
1	Partial Compliance	Less than 25% met
0	Non Compliance	None of the requirements and conditions has been addressed.

Outlined below are a number of steps, relating to increasing severity of environmental problems, which will be implemented. The principle is to keep as many issues within the first few steps as possible.

**Step 1:** The ECO discusses the problem with the contractor or guilty party, and they work out a solution together. The ECO records the discussion and the solution implemented. This detection together with the solution will be included in the monthly monitoring report.

**Step 2:** The ECO observes a more serious infringement, and notifies the guilty party in writing, with a deadline by which the problem must be rectified. All costs will be borne by the contractor. This incident will be included in the monthly monitoring report.

**Step 3:** The ECO shall order the contractor to suspend part, or all, the works. The suspension will be enforced until such time as the offending party (ies), procedure or equipment is corrected and/or remedial measures put in place if required. No extension of time will be granted for such delays and all cost will be borne by the contractor. The Department of Environmental Affairs shall be involved and penalties will be allocated. In

this time the department can decide to submit a pre compliance notice and has authority to withdraw the Record of Decision.

## 7. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN

#### 7.1 Training programmes:

- 1. Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Done internally by Health of Officer.
- 2. Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) Done internally by Safety Officer.
- 3. Environmental training
  - a. program 1 Introduction to Environment, Ecosystems and Habitats. Including symbiotic interactions.
  - b. program 2 Environmental Degradation, Soil, Air, Noise, Water and Ground water Pollution. Erosion.

Programmes 1 and 2, the OHS and PPE training is something that is done either annually or bi-annually depending on the need identified by management of the development. The environmental training and awareness will be implemented a.s.a.p. before the construction phase begins. Management will also arrange for training bi-annually for 2 to 4 hour sessions at a time. Training will either be done internally or externally. Internal training will be done by the Environmental Management Department and externally training providers will be sourced as approved by the owner of the site.

## 7.2 Monitoring of awareness

Bi-monthly Health and Safety meetings are held where relevant issues regarding health, safety and environment are discussed and feedback is given. Environmental awareness should be incorporated into the compulsory 'Tool box talks' that include health and safety issues. These should be done on a monthly basis.

## 8. RECOMMENDATION FROM SPECIALISTS & STAKEHOLDERS

## 8.1 Heritage Impact Assessment:

The study area (Pig Housing Facility 3) does contain archaeological sites and material. The possibility of sub-surface findings always exists and should be taken into consideration.

If sub-surface archaeological material is discovered work must stop and a heritage practitioner preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the find and make recommendations.

The study area does contain marked graves and burial grounds. The possibility of graves not visible to the human eye always exists and this should be taken into consideration.

It is important to note that all graves and cemeteries are of high significance and are protected by various laws. Legislation with regard to graves includes the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) whenever graves are 60 years and older. Other legislation with regard to graves includes those when graves are exhumed and relocated, namely the Ordinance on Exhumations (no 12 of 1980) and the Human Tissues Act (Act 65 of 1983 as amended).

If sub-surface graves are discovered work should stop and a professional preferably an archaeologist contacted to assess the age of the grave/graves and to advice on the way forward.

Recommendations from the Heritage specialist:

- It is recommended that an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) be conducted on the Pig Housing Facility 3 site to determine archaeological significance and mitigation.
- It is recommended that graves are preserved in situ. If this best practice scenario cannot be achieved the correct processes and procedures must be adhered to in regard to exhumation, relocation and reinternment of skeletal remains.
- All structures older than 60 years are protected by the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). If structures older than 60 years are to be demolished the necessary permission must be obtained from the provincial heritage authority.
- The discovery of subsurface archaeological and/or historical material as well as graves must be taken into account in the Environmental Management Programme. See 3.2.6 and 3.2.7 of the HIA.

## 8.2 Geo-hydrological:

The following recommendations are made:

- Boreholes BH 5 and BH 6 can be used for domestic purposes without treatment.
- It is recommended that surface water be used to supply in the water demand for the planned piggery site.
- Storm water originating from the piggery site must be treated as dirty water.
- Clean water and dirty water systems must be separated.
- Storm water must be directed away and around the piggery site.
- All water retention structures, including storm water dams, retention ponds, etc. should be constructed to have adequate freeboard to be able to contain water from 1:50 year rain events.

#### Conclusion:

There is enough drinking water for the pigs of this proposed piggery. Additional surface water availability is currently being investigated through the WULA process for the rest of the needed water amount to safely service this proposed piggery.

#### 8.3 Vegetation Survey:

The following recommendations are made with regards to the proposed development:

- (i) An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to oversee mitigation measures during construction and will be responsible for the monitoring and auditing of the contractor's compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Impact Management Plan/ Programme.
- (ii) Areas deemed of medium significance must be mitigated as far as possible by implementing the measures indicated in this report.
- (iii) Areas to be disturbed by construction activity as well as areas for ancillary activities such as stock piles, storage yards or site offices must be clearly demarcated in already disturbed areas or areas where they will cause minimal disturbance.
- (iv) The extent of the areas must be minimised and demarcated by preferably using steel droppers and nylon rope between the markers. Construction activities and materials must at all times be contained within the demarcated sites.
- (v) Alien invasive species have to be controlled before and after construction commences for the 12 recorded alien and invasive plant species recorded on site.

## 8.4 Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP):

Please refer to the SWMP for more detail:

This SWMP report yields a number of important implementations that need to be made on the site in order to keep pollutants from entering the surrounding natural flood routes. Pre and post development runoff calculations for the additions along the south-east part of the operations yielded the required temporary storage for the increase in runoff due to new facilities on previously undeveloped land.

Section 15 of the SWMP report focuses on the isolation of pollutants within a controlled catchment area, where the area is enclosed by means of a 3m wide and 1.7m earth berm, keeping the pollutants safely isolated from possible flash floods coming down the directly adjacent flood routes that pass through the site.

Firstly, to revert back to solving the increase in runoff due to the additions mentioned above, it would be safe to assume that by surrounding the waste treatment area with earth berms and retaining all stormwater entering this area by means of precipitation, will amply catch and retain the at least half the volume caused by the increase in runoff calculated in section 14 of the SWMP. In order to attenuate an additional volume of water to decrease the site runoff due to development, another earth berm is placed on the south-western boundary, and planted with grass swales to retard the overland flow and assist in water infiltration.

Furthermore, new ponds should be built with adequate waterproof linings as per specialist, in order to restrict ingress of pollutants into natural underground water sources. Figure 15.1, in the SWMP, shows the proposed area to be enclosed with an earth berm, this berm should disallow overland flow into the waste treatment area, and also bar any stormwater and untreated effluent from exiting this area.

## 8.5 Fauna:

The following recommendations were made by the specialists:

- Should hedgehogs be encountered during the construction phase of the proposed development, these should be relocated to natural grassland areas in the vicinity.
- The contractors must ensure that no fauna species are disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase. Conservation-orientated clauses should be
built into contracts for construction personnel, complete with penalty clauses for non-compliance.

- The proprietors must be contractually bound to implement the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) (the latter primarily dealing with manure management) and Record of Decision (ROD) during the operational phase of the development should be informed of their responsibilities in terms of the EMP and ROD.
- The owners should implement an ongoing monitoring and eradication program for all invasive and weedy plant species growing in the operational terrain (*sensu lato*).
- A comprehensive surface runoff and storm water management plan should be compiled, indicating how all surface runoff generated as a result of the development (during both the construction and operational phases) will be managed (e.g. artificial wetlands / storm water and flood retention ponds) prior to entering any natural drainage system or wetland and how surface runoff will be retained outside of any demarcated buffer/flood zones and subsequently released to simulate natural hydrological conditions. This plan should form part of the EMP.
- The development should be restricted to the proposed footprint area of the study site and should take place in areas that has already been disturbed through past human activities.
- Copious amounts of nutrient-rich manure from the piggery into fresh water systems such as the Woodstock dam could pose an environmental risk and proper measures should be implemented to prevent these pollutants from entering the fresh water systems.
- No surface stormwater and manure generated as a result of the development may be channelled directly into the Woodstock Dam. A series of stormwater, manure settling ponds and flood retention ponds should be constructed as part of the management plan for surface runoff and storm and waste water. This management plan should be applied outside of the demarcated wetland buffer/flood zone and should not impact on the natural hydrology and morphology of the dam.
- Since special care needs to be taken to prevent surface stormwater rich in sediments and other pollutants such as nutrient-rich manure generated from the piggery from entering the dam, mechanisms are required to prevent erosion and dissipate water energy, such as drainage diversions and berms.
- Measures should be implemented to prevent soil erosion as a result of storm water down flow.

- All powerlines that form part of the infrastructure of the development should be fitted with anti-collision devices to prevent birds from colliding with the powerlines.
- No plants not indigenous to the area, or exotic plant species, especially lawn grasses and other ground-covering plants, should be introduced in the landscaping of the proposed development, as they might spread into the areas of natural vegetation and into the wetland;
- The cultivation of trees and shrubs in gardens proven to be advantageous to birds should be encouraged. The area does not support indigenous trees and shrubs; however woody garden plants are accepted as a given and exotics will result in an influx of common garden bird species.
- Entrance by vehicles, especially off-road cars and bakkies, off-road bicycles and quad bikes to the areas to be excluded should be prohibited, both during the construction phase and during the lifespan of the project.
- The areas earmarked for exclusion from development must be fenced off during the construction phase to ensure that the developer and his contractors do not damage these areas or do not cover them with soil, builders' rubble or waste.
- Prior to commencement of the construction phase the wetland system and the proposed buffer zones must be properly fenced off and machinery and staff must be banned from entering the fenced areas.
- No development should be allowed within the wetland areas and the adjacent grassland areas on site, and these areas should be left as natural as possible.
- Proper veld management practises should be implemented with respect to grazing, burning and control of woody invasions.
- Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time, as this will give the smaller birds, mammals and reptiles a chance to weather the disturbance in an undisturbed zone close to their natural territories.
- Where possible the construction of the proposed development should take place during the winter months during the time when most avifaunal species are not breeding.
- No vehicles should be allowed to move in or across the wet areas or drainage lines and possibly get stuck. This leaves visible scars and destroys habitat, and it is important to conserve areas where there are tall reeds or grass, or areas where there is short grass and mud.

- The contractor must ensure that no fauna is disturbed, trapped, hunted or killed during the construction phase. Conservation-orientated clauses should be built into contracts for construction personnel, complete with penalty clauses for non-compliance.
- It is suggested that where work is to be done close to the drainage lines, these areas be fenced off during construction, to prevent heavy machines and trucks from trampling the plants, compacting the soil and dumping in the system.
- During the construction phase, noise must be kept to a minimum to reduce the impact of the development on the fauna residing on the site.
- Alien and invasive plants must be removed.

## 8.6 Aquatic Ecosystems:

The following recommendations were made by the specialists:

Wetland related mitigation measures:

- Although no manure will be released into the natural environment, the handling of the manure must occur with care. Transfer of manure between transport vehicles must be done on a bunded area, with a dedicated dirty water trap;
- Piping and storage of manure must be regularly inspected (weekly) to ensure no leaks occur in the systems;
- Road infrastructure must avoid being adjacent to wetland and associated buffer areas. This is to prevent hard surfaces from the roads increasing water velocities into the wetland and creating other erosion areas;
- The use of natural vegetation barriers around buffer areas to ensure phytoremediation is increased;
- Storm water management on site must take cognisance of possible pollution arising from the site, with emphasis on hydrocarbon and manure pollution. This must also include the mitigation of speeds of storm water entering the wetland from the study site. strong attenuation must be included where possible; and
- Signage must also be included to increase awareness of the wetland found on site and the impact of customers on the wetland.

The following general mitigation measures are proposed:

• An alien vegetation eradication programme should be implemented on the site to remove the alien vegetation from the wetland areas.

- An environmental control officer (ECO), specialising in aquatic systems (AECO) must be appointed throughout the project to ensure the longevity of the impacted aquatic system.
- The use of cement lined channels must be avoided at all costs and lining must be done with Loffel stones (or Amourflex stones) or similar products. This is to prevent the loss of habitat to aquatic organisms living in the system.
- The ramps for the in- and out flows from the construction site must be lined with Reno mattresses and or gabions to prevent structure undermining and to ensure flow is dispersed and mitigated. Vertical steps should not exceed 200 mm, to ensure aquatic fauna movement and migration.
- The use of gabion structures, well keyed into the surrounding bank walls and secured to the ground is recommended.
- If any construction activity must occur within the riparian areas then it must commence from upstream proceeding downstream with proper sedimentation barriers in place to prevent sediments and pollution moving downstream from the site. This includes non-perennial systems.
- The removal and translocation of impacted hydrophytes must be done prior to construction commencing.
- Due to the perennial nature of the system, construction should preferably commence during the dry months.
- All sensitive areas together with the associated buffer zones should be fenced during the construction phase to prevent any human activity from encroaching onto these areas. Monitoring of the fences is of paramount importance to ensure no infringement of the fences occurs.
- Removal of debris and other obstructing materials from the site must take place and erosion-preventing structures must be constructed. This is done to prevent damming of water and increasing flooding danger.
- Removed soil and stockpiling of soil must occur outside the extent of the watercourse to prevent siltation and increased runoff during construction. This includes the buffer zones and 1:100 year flood lines.
- Proper toilet facilities must be located outside the sensitive areas: The impact of human waste on the system is immense. Chemical toilets must be provided which

should always be well serviced and spaced as per occupational health and safety laws, and placed outside the buffer and 1:100 year flood lines.

- Spill kits must be stored on site: In case of accidental spills of oil, petroleum products etc., good oil absorbent materials must be on hand to allow for the quick remediation of the spill. The kits should also be well marked and all personnel should be educated to deal with the spill. Vehicles must be kept in good working order and leaks must be fixed immediately on an oil absorbent mat. The use of a product such as Sunsorb is advised.
- No plant machinery may be stored or left near the aquatic areas, when not in use.
- Frequent inspection of the site must be done to ensure that no harmful practices occur on site.
- A photo collection must be taken from fixed demarcated spots to detect changes in the construction area over time. These photographs must be dated and should include the entire site.
- No construction personnel are allowed to collect, harvest or kill any species of fauna and flora on the site.
- Any species of fauna encountered during the construction phase should be moved to a safe location where no harm can be bestowed on the species.
- If water is sprayed on the construction surface for any reason during the construction process, utmost care must be taken to ensure the runoff water does not pollute the system or any of the associated catchment areas. A storm water cut-off drain should be constructed between the construction area and the aquatic system to ensure that storm water flowing through the construction area cannot flow into the aquatic system. The water from the cut-off drain must be collected in a sedimentation pond before entering the aquatic system.
- Any new erosion gullies must be remediated immediately.
- Construction should commence during the dry season or when flows are at their lowest where reasonably possible.
- Regular inspection of erosion preventing devices is needed.
- Construction camps: Plant parking areas and material stockpiles must be located outside the extent of the wetland.
- Access routes should be demarcated and located properly so that no damage to the system can occur. These roads must be adhered to at all times. A large turning

place must be provided for larger trucks and machinery. No grading of temporary access roads is allowed as this will create dust and water runoff problems.

- Increased runoff due to removal of vegetation and increased soil compaction must be managed to ensure the prevention of siltation and the maximum stream bank stability.
- The velocity of storm water must be attenuated and spread. As far as possible the link between the stream and the local environment must be maintained. This is to ensure water movement into the soils and ensuring the survival of associated vegetation.
- Storm water leaving the site downstream must be clean and of the same quality as in situ before it enters the construction site (upstream). Preconstruction measures must be in place to ensure sediments are trapped.
- The overall alluvial characteristics of the drainage line (balance between sand, gravel, and stone) must be similar to before construction to ensure natural systems of flooding and sedimentation deportation and conveyance occur.



## 9. A TABULAR VERSION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS, IMPACTS, MITIGATION AND PERSONS RESPONSIBLE

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
Establishment of the	Topography.	Not applicable to a	The pig houses, mill, site office and	The development should merge with
pig houses, mill, site		specific locality.	associated infrastructure will be	the current topography as much as
office, and other			established on a relatively flat	possible.
associated			terrain and no significant impact on	
infrastructure (c) (o)			the topography is anticipated.	Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer
Preparation of the	The existing grass	Pig houses, mill,	The removal of vegetation cover,	It is advisable that only vegetation
site, including the	layer, shrubs and trees	site office, and	such that the soil surface is	be removed where and when it is
clearance of	are to be removed for	other associated	exposed, may lead to increased soil	necessary. After removal of
vegetation (c)	the establishment of	infrastructure	erosion in certain areas. Where the	vegetation, landscaping needs to be
	buildings and	footprint, and	removal of surface vegetation is of a	incorporated by re-establishing
	infrastructure.	parking areas.	temporary nature only, the	natural grassland/vegetation where
			establishment of weed species is a	appropriate. No red data plant
			threat. The topsoil layer is required	species were recorded during the
			to rehabilitate the vegetation in	site visits conducted.
			these areas; where surface	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
			vegetation has been temporarily	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			removed it must be replaced again.	Developer
Excavations for the	Vegetation and soil	Pig houses, mill,	The existing vegetation will be	It is advisable that only vegetation
establishment of	layers.	site office, and	permanently removed to	be removed where and when it is
foundations (c)		other associated	accommodate the pig houses, mill,	necessary. After removal of
		infrastructure	site office, and other associated	vegetation, landscaping needs to be
		footprint, and	infrastructure footprint, and parking	incorporated by re-establishing
		parking areas.	area foundations, which will be	natural grassland/vegetation where
			approximately the size of the built	appropriate. No red data plant
			footprint.	species were recorded during the
				site visits conducted.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer
Establishment of	Soil and vegetation	Locations still to be	Stockpiles will need to be	Building material stockpiles must
stock pile areas (c)	cover.	determined; the	established for the storage of	not be stockpiles within any of the
		impacts on soil and	aggregate, bricks and cement. Stock	riparian areas. Any alien vegetation
		vegetation will	piles cause compaction of soil	that established itself because of

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
		occur wherever	surfaces, which promotes the	disturbance need to be eradicated.
		stockpiles are	establishment of unwanted weed	
		established.	species. The establishment of	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			weeds greatly reduces the quality of	Developer/ Contractor
			the natural vegetation on site.	
Generation of	Soil, vegetation,	The site and its	Waste, such as building rubble and	Building rubble has to be collected
construction waste	aesthetic quality of	directly adjacent	empty cement bags can be a	at a centralized area and preferably
(c)	the site and surface	areas.	negative visual impact if not	in skip waste bins. No illegal
	water run-off.		collected and disposed of correctly.	dumping may be allowed in the
			Polluted surface water run-off may	construction phase and this will
			pollute the water resources (both	have to be checked and monitored
			the underground resources and	by the appointed Environmental
			other drainage areas in the vicinity).	Control Officer.
			Construction waste that is not	
			removed from site will also be an	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			eye sore in the area and will	Developer/ Contractor
			promote the growth of unwanted	
			weed species.	



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
Movement of	Air quality due to dust	Wherever	The movement of heavy vehicles	Alien plant species need to be
construction vehicles	generation. Traffic	construction	(transporting building material) on	controlled and it must be ensured
on all local road	safety aspects. Soil	vehicles travel.	tar roads and especially busy main	that weeds are removed. Dust
networks (c)	and vegetation cover.	Potential impacts	roads, can impact on traffic safety,	depression measures such as
		may be eminent	due to accidental soiling of the road	watering the bare surfaces need to
		over a wide area if	surface and/or speeds driven by	be implemented.
		not carefully	construction vehicles. Access points	
		managed and	to the site are dirt; therefore, dust	Responsible Person: Farmer /
		restricted.	generation may be a problem to	Developer/ Contractor
			adjacent land owners and motorists	
			in general. Movement will cause	
			limited or localised disturbances and	
			temporary soil compaction, which	
			promotes the establishment of weed	
			species.	
Maintenance of	Possible soil	Location of the	In the event of on-site repairs and	The construction camp has to be
construction vehicles	contamination, which	construction camp,	servicing, soil surfaces, vegetation,	identified and communicated to the
(C)	in turn will affect	if established	and run-off may be locally	ECO as soon as its position is



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
	surface water run-off.	temporarily on the	contaminated. Soil contamination	available. Any fuel depot areas have
	Vegetation.	development site is	during construction vehicle	to be bunded and where fuel hoses
		still to be	maintenance is easily prevented.	will operate, absorbing gravel needs
		determined.	But in the event of such an	to be provided. This area can also
			occurrence, the impact will be of a	be lined with a small piece of
			temporary nature only, as spills can	plastic below the gravel. As soon as
			and should immediately be cleaned	any spillages occur, the gravel has
			up. The quality of surface water	to be collected and disposed of as
			may temporarily be negatively	hazardous waste.
			affected.	
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Noise generation by	Ambient noise levels.	Areas on and	Noise generation caused by the	Noise mitigation measures are
operating air		surrounding site at	operation of construction machinery	required in order to keep the noise
compressors,		which construction	causes social disturbances. These	generated by construction activities
excavators and other		activities take	disturbances are of a temporary	as low as possible - given the site's
heavy machinery (c)		place.	nature only (during the construction	relatively close proximity to some
			phase).	residential areas. This can be



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
				achieved by ensuring that only well-
				oiled, well maintained machinery is
				used, as such machinery will
				produce less noise than poorly
				serviced machinery. For example,
				poor maintenance of exhaust
				systems will produce unnecessary
				noise pollution. Furthermore,
				working hours for construction
				should be limited to between 07h00
				and 17h00 on week days, as
				construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to
				adjacent dwellers.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Construction camp	Aesthetic impacts,	Locations of the	The establishment of construction	Proper management of any



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
establishment (c)	social aspects,	construction camps	camps will have a localised impact	temporary toilets need to be
	subsurface and	still to be	on the soil and vegetation cover of	undertaken on a strict schedule.
	groundwater quality,	determined - will be	the site, as well as on the quality of	The construction camp must be
	generation of domestic	within the least	surface water - as a result of	more than 100 metres away from
	waste, vegetation	sensitive areas.	construction camp litter, vehicle	any water bodies. Construction
	removal, soil surface		servicing, fuel storage and other	camps.
	compaction and faunal		such activities.	
	impacts.			Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Temporary fuel	~			
remperary ruce	Possible soil and water	This will occur in	There shouldn't be any impacts as a	No temporary fuel storage
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in	• No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and	• No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established and their localities	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and water may become contaminated,	• No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established and their localities are still to be	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and water may become contaminated, which should be dealt with rapidly.	• No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel bowser.
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established and their localities are still to be determined.	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and water may become contaminated, which should be dealt with rapidly.	<ul> <li>No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel bowser.</li> <li>Fuel storage areas must be</li> </ul>
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established and their localities are still to be determined.	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and water may become contaminated, which should be dealt with rapidly.	<ul> <li>No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel bowser.</li> <li>Fuel storage areas must be bunded effectively and all</li> </ul>
storage on site (c)	Possible soil and water contamination.	This will occur in the construction camp(s) established and their localities are still to be determined.	There shouldn't be any impacts as a result of this activity. However, in the event of a fuel spill the soil and water may become contaminated, which should be dealt with rapidly.	<ul> <li>No temporary fuel storage tanks or containers may be erected near drainage courses and refueling must be done by means of a fuel bowser.</li> <li>Fuel storage areas must be bunded effectively and all applicable safety standards have to</li> </ul>

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
				around the fuel storage areas
				should be able to contain 110% of
				the volume of the fuel container in
				side it.
				• All fuel storage areas must
				be fenced and secured.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Provision of water for	Use of ground water	Water table within	Groundwater will be impacted upon	Water will most likely be sourced
construction on site	resources is possible	the study area.	for construction purposes. The use	from boreholes. Possible
(c)	but is it anticipated		of water as an important resource	significance assessment on ground
	that NO natural		must be assessed carefully and a	water resources would be of
	surface water sources		statement should be made on the	moderate significance, because it
	would be used. A		impact once it has been established	will most likely come from
	WULA is being		what the source of the water for	underground resources. Water use
	conducted in this		construction purposes will be. The	management set out in the WULA
	regard. WULA will		WULA is also necessary as	must be followed closely.



ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
	concentrate on this		mentioned.	
	proposed development			Responsible Person: Farmer /
	due to:			Developer/ Contractor
	• Section 21(a):			
	taking water from a			
	water resource;			
	• Section 21(b):			
	storing water;			
	• Section 21(c):			
	impeding or diverting			
	the flow of water in a			
	watercourse;			
	• Section 21(e):			
	engaging in a			
	controlled activity			
	(irrigation);			
	• Section 21(g):			
	disposing of waste in a			

ENVIRONMENTAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	LOCALITY /	NATURE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE	MITIGATION MEASURES AND
ASPECT AND	COMPONENT	APPLICABLE ZONE	POTENTIAL IMPACT/ISSUE	PERSON/S RESPONSIBLE
PROJECT STAGE	POTENTIALLY TO BE	OF THE IMPACT		
	AFFECTED			
	manner which may			
	detrimentally impact			
	on a water resource;			
	and			
	• Section 21(i):			
	altering the bed,			
	banks course or			
	characteristics of a			
	watercourse			
Provision of water for	Site quality (in terms	The site.	There is boreholes on site, therefore	Water use management set out in
consumption (by	of littering).		it is anticipated that borehole water	the WULA must be followed closely.
workers) on site			will be provided to workers on site.	
during the working				Responsible Person: Farmer /
day (c)				Developer/ Contractor



Sanitation provision	Possible contamination	Still to be	Insufficient chemical toilets will	Sufficient chemical toilets should be
to workers during the	of subsurface soil and	determined, but if	have a health impact. Subsurface	provided for workers, in the range
working day (c)	surface water quality.	provided, will be	soil contamination and	of 1 per every 8 workers, within
		within the	contamination of surface /	walking distance of all construction
		construction camp	subsurface water quality could occur	activities. These toilets must be
		to be established.	if the ablution facilities provided are	well maintained and inspected on a
			not according to standard. A	daily basis to ensure that they are
			temporary impact is possible;	clean and functioning properly. No
			however, it can easily be prevented.	washing of people and/or goods
				should take place on cleared
				surfaces, as this water should not
				be allowed to drain into any
				adjacent storm water canals or
				drainage lines.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Waste disposal and	The aesthetic quality	The site and	Poor design and layout of waste	Therefore, practical design and
handling of solid	of the site, social	directly surrounding	collection / storage facility sites will	efficiency is essential in this regard.
waste and sewage	impacts (health of	areas.	have a negative impact in terms of	The location of the refuse
associated with the	workers and adjacent		surface pollution and aesthetic	areas/waste collection area must
piggery and waste	communities within		quality. Practical design and	be carefully planned and located so



disposal by consumers	the study area),	efficiency is essential in this regard.	as not to cause a visual nuisance, as
(0)	possible surface water	Untidy collection facilities and wind-	wind-blown refuse is often a
	run-off and	blown refuse is often a problem	problem. It is suggested that large
	groundwater resource	associated with piggeries. Incorrect	black bins, which are secured in
	contamination, as well	management of solid waste and	place, are distributed frequently at
	as air pollution.	sewage can cause air pollution (in	strategic locations across the site to
		the form of foul odours), health	discourage littering. The dustbins
		problems (pests and other diseases)	should be secured to prevent them
		and water pollution.	from being knocked over or carried
			away. The lids should also be
			suspended permanently above the
			dustbins, to ensure that the waste
			disposed of is efficiently contained.
			The waste from these bins should
			be collected on a weekly basis and
			stored in a refuse collection yard
			(which should be contained within a
			walled fence), until such a time
			that a certified/registered
			contractor collects the waste - on a
			weekly basis - to be disposed of at a
			registered waste disposal site or



				when the farmer see fit to do it
				himself.
				Waste management of pig manure
				slurry from piggery to storage
				tanks/damns: Refer to 5.3.2
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer/ Contractor
Cleaning and	Surface water run-off	Storm water	Chemicals used in the routine	Any chemicals or effluent must
maintenance of	(into the storm water	systems and natural	cleaning of surfaces (and possible oil	always be collected in closed
surfaces (o)	system) and water	drainage areas.	and fuel spill clean-ups) can result	containers / sumps when cleaning
	quality within the		in polluted surface water run-off,	surfaces. No chemicals or effluent
	study area.		which enters the storm water	must enter storm water drainage
			systems, thereby affecting the	systems or natural veld.
			quality of the storm water that may	
			eventually end up contaminating the	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			natural drainage system.	Developer/ Contractor
Impact on prevailing	Adjacent landowners.	The area directly	Noise will be generated by the	Ensuring that machinery and
ambient noise levels		adjacent to the	movement of vehicles associated	trucks are well-oiled and
(0)		piggery.	with the piggery activities and	maintained; this will make less
			occasional squealing of pigs.	noise than poorly serviced



						construction equipment.
						• Silencers can be fitted to
						exhausts of heavy vehicles to limit
						the noise they produce.
						• Lastly, construction hours
						should be confined to daylight hours
						of a normal working day,
						specifically from 7 am to 5 pm in
						the summer and 7.30 am to 5 pm in
						the winter.
						• No activities should take
						place on Saturdays after 14:00 and
						no actions must take place on
						Sundays.
						Make sure to set a routine for
						feeding pigs so that noise from pigs
						is controlled at specific times.
						Responsible Person: Farmer /
						Developer
Impact of illumination	Visual	and	aesthetic	Areas directly	Night illumination will be required.	Therefore, to pay special attention



produced at night (o)	quality, social	adjacent to the	The light produced could cause a	to "blending" the development to
	environment of	piggery.	disturbance to adjacent landowners.	the environment is not a practical
	adjacent community.		However, light illumination is	exercise. In terms of the level and
			usually not a problem associated	nature of night illumination,
			with piggeries. Light orientation	carefully placed and downward
			will be important in this regard.	shining lights are recommended to
				reduce this impact sufficiently. No
				high flood-lights should be installed
				on the site.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer
Impact on storm	Storm water run-off,	Storm water canals	Should surface water run-off be	Maintenance of storm water outlets
water quality during	natural drainage	and the area	contaminated it may run through	is required to ensure that they
the operation of the	courses and areas in	surrounding the site	the storm water systems into the	don't get blocked (i.e. no longer
piggery and in the	the vicinity of the	of the proposed	natural drainage course. This will	fulfil their function) or result in
event of accidental	study area.	development.	occur under circumstances where no	erosion. The custodian of the
spillage (o)			anti-pollution measures are designed	development has to perform regular
			and installed. The design of the	checks and maintenance.
			storm water system, to drain the	
			premises, must be such that it	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			prevents the risk of storm water	Developer



			pollution or abnormal soil erosion at	
			its outlets.	
Impact of the	Land use options and	Within the study	The sites agricultural potential,	None. It is an agricultural practice
proposed	agricultural potential	area; which is	rated as moderate arable land.	on agricultural land.
development on	of the site.	agricultural land.	Therefore, this is not a significant	
future land use (o)			impact.	
Impact on road safety	Social environment	Entrance and exit	The movement of traffic around the	Noise mitigation measures are
aspects and the	and road user safety.	points of the farm.	development will have an impact on	required in order to keep the noise
safety of the			the ambient or prevailing noise	generated by construction activities
community moving			levels. Unsafe road access	as low as possible. This can be
through the study			conditions would result in danger to	achieved by ensuring that only well-
area (o)			road users. Therefore, all minimum	oiled, well maintained machinery is
			applicable standards relating to	used, as such machinery will
			access provision and the approval of	produce less noise than poorly
			plans will be adhered to.	serviced machinery. For example,
				poor maintenance of exhaust
				systems will produce unnecessary
				noise pollution. Furthermore,
				working hours for construction
				should be limited to between 07h00
				and 17h00 on week days, as



				construction outside of these time
				frames will be a nuisance to
				adjacent dwellers. On operational
				phase the general business day
				noise will be the same as for the
				surrounding properties.
				Responsible Person: Farmer /
				Developer
General building	Visual and aesthetic	The study area at	The design and nature of buildings	None. It is an agricultural practice
maintenance (o)	quality.	large.	and their general finishing will	on agricultural land.
			determine the impact of the	
			proposed development on the visual	Responsible Person: Farmer /
			quality of the study area. Poor	Developer
			maintenance of the facility as a	
			whole will negatively affect the	
			aesthetic quality of the	
			surroundings. The site is situated	
			within a rural area; therefore the	
			significance of this impact is	
			anticipated to be low.	

# 10. COMPLYING, REMEDYING, AND CONTROLLING ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION INCIDENTS AND CAUSES

If there is an environmental incident, like oil or diesel spills, or any other form of pollution during the construction phase then the applicant/contractor/engineer should consult with the appointed Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the project. The ECO should then respond immediately on the incident at hand with the appropriate mitigation measure as practically as possible.

An environmental awareness plan should be communicated to the workers and contractors via a training session before the construction phase starts. All risks should be put forward in terms of pollution and environmental degradation. The environmental awareness plan can be compiled by the ECO or environmental practitioner for the training session before the construction phase.

## **APPENDIX 2**

APPLICATION FORM SUBMITTED TO KZN EDTEA





PO Box 40541 Moreleta Park, 0040 601 Rubenstein Drive Moreleta Park, 0181 www.rockeco.co.za

## PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL.

## APPLICATION FORM for Environmental Authorisation

Prepared for:	KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM & ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS MS. MAVIS PADAYACHEE PRIVATE BAG X9152 PIETERMARITZBURG 3201
On behalf of:	STEYNSBURG PORK AND ABATTOIR (PTY) LTD. MR MICHAEL TETZLAFF PO BOX 3060 RANDBURG 2193
Prepared by:	ROCK ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING (PTY) LTD E-mail: <u>rock.rowan@lantic.net</u>
Contact Person:	Pieter van der Merwe / Rowan van Tonder
	27 February 2017

Tel: +27 12 997 4742 Fax: +27 12 997 0415 Email: rockec@lantic.net Director: PN van der Merwe | B Sc(Hon) B Sc(Hon) Environmental Management



File Reference Number: NEAS Reference Number: Date Received:

(For	official	use	only)	

DC/

KZN/EIA/

## APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION

Submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and regulation 6 (1) and 16 (1) of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice No. R 982, 04 December 2014).

## PROJECT TITLE

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL.

## DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Uthukela District Municipality

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION

#### PLEASE NOTE:

- 1. It is the responsibility of the applicant to confirm that the Department is the competent authority to which this application must be submitted (refer to NEMA section 24C).
- 2. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The size of the space provided is not necessarily indicative of the amount of information required.
- 3. Where required, place a <u>cross</u> in the box you select.
- 4. Incomplete applications will be returned to the applicant for revision.
- 5. The use of the phrase "not applicable" in the form must be done with circumspection. Should it be done in respect of material information required by the competent authority for assessing the application, it may result in the rejection of the application as provided for in the Regulations.

#### FEES APPLICABLE FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS

6. The following fees for the consideration and processing of applications for an environmental authorization will be applicable from **01 April 2014** (refer to the Annexure in Government Notice No.141 dated 28 February 2014):

Application	Fee
Application for an environmental authorization subject to a Basic	R2 000.00
Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations	
Application for an environmental authorization subject to a Scoping and	R10 000.00
Environmental Impact Report in terms of the EIA Regulations	

- 7. Where an applicant is required to pay fees for an application for environmental authorization as contemplated in section 6, this must be made by means of a bank deposit or electronic fund transfer into the bank account of this Department (refer to section 8).
- 8. **Payment reference number for applications for environmental authorizations** and **banking details** for the Department:

Reference number (only reference number to	04003903
be used for environmental authorization	
applications):	
Account name:	KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government -Economics
Bank name:	ABSA
Branch code:	630495
Account number:	4072482787

9. Proof of payment of fees (if applicable) for an environmental authorization application must be attached as **Appendix 10** to this application form and submitted with it. Proof of payment is either a stamped deposit slip or an electronic fund transfer payment advice.

#### INSTANCES WHERE FEES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS ARE NOT APPLICABLE

10. Where an application is for a community based project funded by a government grant or the application is made by an organ of state, the fees for considering and processing applications for an environmental authorization do not apply (refer to regulation 2 in Government Notice No.141 dated 28 February 2014).

- 11. Where an applicant is not required to pay a fee as contemplated in section 6 of this form, a written **motivation** (with proof of funding if a government grant is applicable) must be attached as **Appendix 11** to this application form and submitted with it.
- 12. If you have any queries regarding the EIA process or fees applicable for applications for environmental authorizations please contact the relevant District Office of this Department. These contact details are obtainable from Regional Offices (see below).

### **REGIONAL OFFICE DETAILS**

- 13. The original application must hand delivered or posted to the appropriate Regional Offices of this Department as provided below. **No faxed or e-mailed applications will be accepted** Regional Office details are:
  - FOR APPLICATIONS IN NORTHERN KWAZULU-NATAL (Amajuba, Umkhanyakude, Uthungulu, Umzinyathi and Zululand District Municipalities)

Environment: North Region KwaZulu Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs Private Bag X1048, RICHARDS BAY, 3900

5<sup>th</sup> Floor ABSA Building, Lakeview Terrace, RICHARDS BAY

Contact Person:Ms Jacqueline NdlovuCellular Telephone No:076 806 2641/ 084 919 8939

Alternative Contact Person:Mr Muzi Mdamba Cellular Telephone No: 082 822 2582

• FOR APPLICATIONS IN SOUTHERN KWAZULU-NATAL (Ethekwini Metro, Ilembe, Harry Gwala, Ugu, Umgungundlovu and Uthukela District Municipalities):

Environment: South Region KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs Private Bag X9152, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201

270 Jabu Ndlovu Street, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201

Contact Person: Ms Mavis Padayachee Telephone No.: (033) 264 2572

- 14. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application will become public information on receipt by this Department. Any interested and affected party must be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
- 15. Please note an exemption application must be finalized before lodging an application for environmental authorization with the Department.
- 16. If an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) has not been appointed at the time of the submission of this application form, the declaration from the EAP must be included in the Basic Assessment Report.
- 17. Pages 2 and 3 may be deleted from the application form submitted to the Department.

## CONTENTS

LIST	OF APPENDICES	. 4
1.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	. 5
2.	BACKGROUND INFORMATION	. 7
3.	ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR	10
5.	ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL INFORMATION	11
6.	TYPE OF APPLICATION	11
7.	DECLARATIONS	12

## LIST OF APPENDICES

		SUBMITTED	
Appendix 1	Written consent from the land owner or the person in control of the land (Regulation 39(1) (If the applicant is not the land owner and Regulation 39(2) does not apply).		N/A
Appendix 2	Listing Notice 3 Map with details of activities triggered (as confirmed by the Department) (if applicable)		N/A
Appendix 3	Approval by the Department that a combined application in terms of Regulation 11 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 may be submitted (if applicable)		N/A
Appendix 4	A locality map and a plan (Regulation 16 (1) (vii)	YES	
Appendix 5	Proof of payment of environmental authorization fees (if applicable). Proof of payment includes a stamped deposit slip or an electronic fund transfer payment advice.	YES	
Appendix 6	A written motivation explaining why the payment of environmental authorization fees are not applicable (an application for a community based project funded by a government grant or an application by an organ of state).		N/A

## 1. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

## Please provide a detailed description of the project.

As per applicant:

All designs are based on the latest SARPO and the European Union's new pig regulations and legislation. We have exceeded these requirements due to our personal objectives of animal welfare and to the environmental responsibilities.

All the buildings and equipment are designed with the above objectives in mind. The pigs will be free at all times except during lactations. This is to prevent the sows from injuring the piglets when they are just born. Once these piglets are strong enough to fend for themselves the farrowing crates will be opened to give the sow more space. The pigs welfare is placed at all time as priority number one.

Each production centre has a special care centre for sick or injured animals. The hygiene in the units is paramount and will be administered to prevent any disease spread. All humans will be required to shower and be disinfected when entering and leaving the units.

The effluent from the units is all organic and will be sold as organic fertiliser and organic liquid. The effluent will be stored under the houses in slurry pits and flushed every 14 days to prevent any ammoniac developing. No water will be required to flush the organic effluent from the buildings. The effluent will be piped to an effluent separation sections to prevent any contact with soil, or the nearby surroundings. The organic solids will be separated from the liquid by means of a separation press. The dry matter will be stored for selling to the surrounding farms and the organic liquid will be stored in a lined dam for fertigation through the nearby centre pivots. The above organic fertiliser will be used on 1200 ha of maize and soya fields

Water will be harvested from all the 65 000 sq/m roofs for use in the piggery. This will amount to  $\pm$  50 000 m<sup>3</sup> a year, which is about 40% of the requirement of the farm.

The farm will also make use of solar energy for the heating of all the water for washing purposes. We have also made provision for a biogas plant in the future when it became viable

The production units are as follow:

Site 1	Breeding and Farrowing
Site 2	Weaner and finishers
Site 3	Finishers

The unit is designed considering the following norms:

Sows:			
4800 sows	28 weaned piglets p	per sow a year.	
114 days pregnant	28 days in lactation	150 day sow cycle = $2.4$	farrowing are per year
Replacing 45/50% sows a	year AI with sor	me natural services.	

Gilt Development:

Breeding stock will be selected at 28 days from the farrowing house and housed in the gilt development nursery. Breeding will take place every 2 weeks with 14/15 sows to supply 100 gilt weaners. This selected stock will be kept in 2 sections for 42 days and then moved to the development section. Breeding stock will be kept in groups of 18 up to 180 days or first heat. These gilts can be served by a V-Boar, or and moved to a gilt pen for 1 to 2 weeks before introduced to the ESF training section for 5/6 weeks. Two week before Insemination 50 gilts will be moved to the AI section to get used to AI crate. Provision is made for 116 gilt crates. By introducing the gilts earlier to the AI crates will improve the conception rate. The gilts will only be kept in crates for insemination. The rest of the time the sow will be free to walk around

<sup>&</sup>quot;Leading the attainment of inclusive growth for job creation and economic sustenance"

The Gilt training section is a part of the breeding house. This section will hold 50/60 gilts in different stages from 180 days to 220 days. Gilts will be kept in pens on arrival from the development section and then moved to a training section to be introduced to the ESF stations. Gilts will be exposed to a boar. The gilts will be in contact with the detection boar. As they come on heat the gilts will be marked with a colour so that you can identify them. This will assist your stockman as gilts are sometimes difficult to recognise when they come on heat the first time.

This system will then daily select all gilts that are on heat. From here they will be moved to the Al section to be served and introduced into the sow herd. We have made provision for the gilts to be moved to the Al section two week before insemination

## Breeding/ AI:

Gilts will be kept in special Gilt AI crates and the sows in sow AI crates. Boar gates are fitted in front of every 7 sows.

Sows will stay in AI section for 7 days and then moved to the early gestation for 35/40 days. In this section the sows can be kept in crates or as free sows by opening the gates.

After 35/40 days, and the sows are certified pregnant, they will move to the gestation house. The sows will be accommodated in an open house with the ESF station with 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> space each. Each sow will be individually fed by the ESF station. The sows can eat at their own time when they are in need of feed. This is an advantage as the sow is protected during feeding and the feed can be altered for the individual sow.

## Farrowing:

The sows will be in the farrowing house for 26/28 days. The farrowing house will house 60 sows in 20 rooms on slats with anti-Crushing crates. These crates prevent the sows from crushing the piglets. In the design of the Plantkor sow stall, special attention was given to animal comfort with an optimum sanitation. This reduces the mortality to less than 6% below the norm.

Weaners:

- Weaning on 28 days 7/8 kg;
- 49 days in weaning house with a daily average to reaching +/- 30 kg;
- 3 to 4 % mortality;
- Required temperature is 27 degrees for the first two weeks and reducing by 1 degree per week.

There are 8 rooms with 2800 pig spaces. Each room is divided in 72 pens of which 2 are divided to be used as special care pens. The Ventilation is our unique system that allows us to ventilate up to 70 cub meters of air per weaner in one hour without causing a draught. This is essential in South Africa's hot summer months.

## **Finishing Pigs**

We have made provision for 1400 pigs per building up to a max of 100 kg live weight. There are 26 buildings with 80 pens of 17 pigs per pen. One pen is divided into two special care pens per building. We have allowed 0.882 m<sup>2</sup> per pig.

We have made provision for 1 feed line. One silo will be used for the different feeds.

## (a) Strategic Infrastructure Projects

Does the project form part of any of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs) as	NO
described in the National Development Plan, 2011?	

## 2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

#### Project applicant:

Trading name (if any):	Steynsburg Pork and Abattoir (Pty) Ltd.						
Contact person:	Mr Michael Tetzlaff						
Physical address:	72A Oxford Rd, Johannesburg, 2193, South Africa						
Postal address:	PO Box 3060, Randburg						
Postal code:	2193 Cell: 082 325 5242						
Telephone:	011 646 0290 Fax: -						
E-mail:	mt@teli.dk						

<u>Owner or person in control of the land:</u> (if the applicant is not the owner or the person in control of the land or Regulation 39(2) in the EIA Regulations 2014 does not apply)

Contact person:	Mr Michael Tetzlaff						
Postal address:	PO Box 3060, Randburg						
Postal code:	2193	Cell:	082 325 5242				
Telephone:	011 646 0290 Fax: -						
E-mail:	mt@teli.dk						

District Municipality:	Uthukela District Municipality						
Local Municipality:	Okhahlamba Local Municipality						
	In instances where the project inc municipality, please provide a list.	ludes more	than one local or district				
Contact person at Local Municipality:	N. Malinga						
Postal address:	PO Box 71, Bergville						
Postal code:	3350	Cell:	082 040 7570				
Telephone:	036 448 8000	Fax:	036 448 1986				
E-mail:	Nkosi.malinga@okhahlamba.gov.za						
In instances where ther	e is more than one local authority ir	nvolved, pleas	se include details of local				
authorities with their cont	tact details in an Appendix.						
Property description/physical address:	ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS						
	(Farm name, portion etc.) Where a l	large number	of properties are involved				
	(e.g. linear activities), please attach a full list in an Appendix to the application.						
Nearest town/s:	Bergville						
Directions to the physical address:	From Bergville BP filling station, in a westerly direction, on the R74, the turnoff to the farm is about 24.5 km on your left hand side.						
Current land-use zoning:	Agriculture						
J	In instances where there is more than one current land-use zoning, please attach a list of current land use zonings in the Appendix and also indicate which portions are relevant to this application.						

Is a change of land-use or a consent use application required? Must a building plan be submitted to the local authority?

NO
NO

Locality map: An A3 locality map must be attached to the back of this document, as Appendix 9. The scale of the locality map must be relevant to the size of the development (at least 1:50 000. For linear activities of more than 25 kilometres, a smaller scale e.g. 1:250 000 can be used. The scale must be indicated on the map.) The map must indicate the following:

- an accurate indication of the project site position in relation to known landmarks such as towns/villages, as well as the positions of the alternative sites, if any;
- road access from all major roads in the area;
- road names or numbers of all major roads as well as the roads that provide access to the site(s);
- all roads within a 1km radius of the site or alternative sites; and
- a north arrow;
- a legend; and
- locality GPS co-ordinates (Indicate the position of the activity using the latitude and longitude of the centre point of the site for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in degrees, minutes and seconds.

#### Site identification and linkage

Please indicate all the Surveyor-General 21 digit site (erf/farm/portion) reference numbers for all sites (including portions of sites) that are part of the application.

Ň	0	G	S	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	8	0	3	0	0	0	0	0

(if there are more than 6, please expand the list with the rest of the numbers)

(These numbers will be used to link various different applications, authorizations, permits etc. that may be connected to a specific site)

Please provide the **geographical coordinates** for the site

Latitude /Longitude	Degrees	Minutes	Seconds
South	28	38	09.55
East	29	08	33.22

## 3. ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR

a. For an application for authorization that involves more than one listed or specified activity that, together, make up one development proposal, all the listed activities pertaining to this application must be indicated.

Indicate the number and date of the relevant notice:	Activity No (s) (in terms of the relevant or notice) :	Describe each listed activity as per the project description (and not as per wording of the relevant Government Notice) <sup>1</sup> :
R. 983, 4 December 2014	4	The piggery will be built to accommodate a 4800 sow unit for commercial production. This facility will automatically
		therefore exceed the 8m <sup>2</sup> per small stock unit.
R. 983, 4 December 2014	27	The clearance of indigenous vegetation, in this case grassland, will also be more than 1 ha to accommodate the infrastructure for this piggery, e.g. Pig houses, Feedmill and Manure processing plant. The footprint of these structures will be less the 20 ha.

<u>Please note</u> that any authorization that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for.

## 4. STATE DEPARTMENTS IDENTIFIED IN TERMS OF S240

Please indicate to which State departments reports related to your application will be forwarded to provide comments in terms of section 24 0 (2) of NEMA:

<u>Please note:</u> details of the relevant contact person and the address of the State department must be provided. Add the names and other details for State departments not listed.

YES	NO	Name of Department	Contact person	Address
	Х	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife		
Х		Amafa	Bernadet Pawandiwa	P.O. Box 2685 Pietermaritzburg 3201
Х		Department of Water Affairs	Colleen Moonsamy	P.O. Box 1018 Durban 40000
	Х	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries		
	Х	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs		
	Х	Department of Transport		
	Х	Department of Human Settlements		
	Х	Department of Health		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Please note that this description should not be a repetition of the listed activity as contained in the relevant Government Notice, but should be a brief description of activities to be undertaken as per the project description, i.e. describe the components of the desired development

<sup>&</sup>quot;Leading the attainment of inclusive growth for job creation and economic sustenance"
<u>Please note that: The EAP must request comments from</u> all relevant State departments and remind such departments that failure to submit comments with 30 days will, in terms of sub-regulation 3(4) of the EIA Regulations, 2014 be regarded as no comments..

### 5. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL INFORMATION

Provide details on the anticipated socio-economic values associated with the proposed project

Anticipated CAPEX value of the project on completion	300 million
What is the expected annual turnover to be generated by or as a result of the project?	350 million
New skilled employment opportunities created in the construction phase of the project	50
New skilled employment opportunities created in the operational phase of the project	70
New un-skilled employment opportunities created in the construction phase of the project	50
New un-skilled employment opportunities created in the operational phase of the project	90
What is the expected value of the employment opportunities during the operational and construction phase?	150+ people

### 6. TYPE OF APPLICATION

### (a) Application for Basic Assessment

This is an application that is subject to a basic assessment (EIA Regulations 2014: Chapter 4, Part 2)) and Regulation 19 in the EIA Regulations 2014 will be complied with.

YES	

### (b) Application for Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA

This is an application that is subject to Scoping and EIA (EIA Regulations 2014: Chapter 4: Part 3) and Regulation 21 in the EIA Regulations 2014 will be complied with.

NO	_

### 7. DECLARATIONS

### (a) Declaration by the applicant

- am, or represent<sup>2</sup>, the applicant in this application;
- have appointed an environmental assessment practitioner to act as the independent environmental assessment practitioner for this application;
- will provide the environmental assessment practitioner and the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs with access to all information at my disposal that is relevant to this application;
- will be responsible for the costs incurred in complying with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, including but not limited to –
  - costs incurred in connection with the appointment of the environmental assessment practitioner;
  - costs incurred in respect of the undertaking of any process required in terms of the Regulations;
  - costs in respect of any fee prescribed by the Minister or MEC in respect of the Regulations;
  - costs in respect of specialist reviews, if the competent authority decides to recover costs; and
  - the provision of security to ensure compliance with conditions attached to an environmental authorization, should it be required by the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs;
- will ensure that the environmental assessment practitioner is competent to comply with the requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 and will take reasonable steps to verify whether the EAP complies with the Regulations;
- will inform all registered interested and affected parties of any suspension of the application, as well as of any decisions taken by the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs in this regard;
- am responsible for complying with the conditions of any environmental authorization issued by the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs;
- hereby indemnify the Government of the Republic of South Africa, the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs and all its officers, agents and employees, from any liability arising out of the content of any report, any procedure or any action which the applicant or environmental assessment practitioner is responsible for in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014;
- will not hold the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs responsible for any costs
  that may be incurred by the applicant in proceeding with an activity prior to obtaining an environmental authorization or
  prior to an appeal being decided in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014;
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an applicant in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; and

I am aware that a person is guilty of an offence in terms of Regulation 48 (1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, if that person provides incorrect or misleading information. A person who is convicted of an offence in terms of sub-regulation 48(1) (a)-(e) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in section 49B-(1) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)

Signature of the applicant<sup>3</sup>/ Signature on behalf of the applicant

Abaltois (PTY)LTD 10 and eynyburg Trading name (if applicable) 2-2017

Date /

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> If this is signed on behalf of the applicant, proof of such authority from the applicant must be attached.
 <sup>3</sup> If the applicant is a juristic person, a signature on behalf of the applicant is required as well as proof of such authority.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Leading the attainment of inclusive growth for job creation and economic sustenance"

#### (b) Declaration by the environmental assessment practitioner.

Environmental assessment p	racutioner (EAP):*		
Trading name (if any):	REC Services (Pty) Ltd. t/a Rock Envir	onmental Cor	nsulting
Contact person:	Rowan van Tonder / Pieter van der Merwe		
Postal address:	PO Box 40541, Moreleta Park		
Postal code:	0044	Cell:	082 412 7571
Telephone:	012 997 4742	Fax:	012 997 0415
E-mail:	rock.rowan@lantic.net		
Education Qualifications5:	B. Sc. Environmental Science   B. Sc. (	Hons) Physic	al Geography   M.Sc. Botany
Professional affiliation(s) (if	None.		
any)6			

### Environmental assessment practitioner (EAP):

am the independent environmental practitioner in this application:

Ravan van Tanaler declare that I

- will comply with the requirements for an EAP as stipulated in Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations, 2014;
- do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the undertaking of the proposed activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 20144;
- will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act107 of 1998), regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- will comply with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act107 of 1998), regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- 2014undertake to disclose to the applicant and the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing its decision with respect to this application;
- will ensure that information containing all reports in respect of this application is distributed or made available to
  interested and affected parties and that their participation is facilitated in such a manner that they will be provided with a
  reasonable opportunity to participate and provide comments on the reports;
- will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding this application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not;
- declare that all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- I am aware that a person is guilty of an offence in terms of Regulation 48 (1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, if that person provides incorrect or misleading information. A person who is convicted of an offence in terms of sub-regulation 48(1) (a)-(e) is liable to the penalties as contemplated in section 49B(1) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998); and
- I will comply with all the requirements as indicated in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner

td. 1/a Rock Environmental Consulting Trading name

<sup>5 8</sup> Please include details of names, education qualifications and professional affiliations of the EAP and each representative of the EAP appointed to manage this application.

"Leading the attainment of inclusive growth for job creation and economic sustenance"

# WRITTEN CONSENT FROM THE LAND OWNER OR THE PERSON IN CONTROL OF THE LAND (REGULATION 39(1) (IF THE APPLICANT IS NOT THE LAND OWNER AND REGULATION 39(2) DOES NOT APPLY).



## LISTING NOTICE 3 MAP WITH DETAILS OF ACTIVITIES TRIGGERED (AS CONFIRMED BY THE DEPARTMENT) (IF APPLICABLE)



Approval by the Department that a combined application in terms of Regulation 11 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 may be submitted (if applicable)



A LOCALITY MAP AND A PLAN (REGULATION 16 (1) (VII)





## Locality Map

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL Access to Bergville piggery

-

### Legend

- Access to Bergville piggery
- Amphitheatre Backpackers
- Sergville Manure Processing Plant

N

2 km

- Sergville Pig House 1
- so Bergville Pig House 2
- s Bergville Pig House 3
- Ethels Drive
- 🍰 Feed Factory
- 🖞 Saps Ematsheni

Ethels Drive

Google earth Image © 2016 CNES / Astrium © 2016 Arrigis (Pty) Ltd.

@ 2016 Google



Project size: 4800 sows	Layout Site 1	Layout Site 1	
	(mm) scale: 1:800 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80a drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of Plant nd Plantkor cannot be held responsible or	

A3
PO Box 280, Winterton 3340, South Africa
Phone: (+27) 36 468 1309/1257 Fax: (+27) 36 468 1258 E-mail: plantkor@plantkor.co.za
[feed & flourmills | wet/dry feeding systems | silos | slurry systems | silats (plastic/concrete) | pig equipment | agric

Champagne Valle

tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	Layout Gilt development	Layout Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 10a drawn: Joost Plantkor document are property	of Plantko	





Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training		
3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 20a drawn: Joost	
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property	of Plantl







3 Detail Insemination section scale 1:175

Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training		
3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 20b drawn: Joost	
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of P Id Plantkor cannot be held responsibl	lantkoi e or lia







Project size: 4800 sows 3 buildings 1 room with 2 rows of 8 gestation groups 2 rows of 5 special care pens Total 48 gestation groups and 30 special care pens	Layout Gestation		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 40a drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property Id Plantkor cannot be held respo	of Plantkonsible or li





client: 4800 sow farm	Layout Site Office	Layout Site Office	
	(mm) scale: 1:75	drawing: 80d	
	(y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property of Plantl d Plantkor cannot be held responsible or	



tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



client: 4800 sow farm 8 buildings with per building: 2 rows of 35 nursery pens 2500x6000mm and 2 special care pens of 2500x3000mm Total 560 Nursery pens and 32 special care pens	Layout Site 2		
	(mm) scale: 1:500 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80b drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property d Plantkor cannot be held respo	of Plantkor nsible or lial

r. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for able in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.





client: 4800 sow farm	Layout Site Office	
	(mm) scale: 1:75 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80d drawn: Joost
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of Pland Plantkor cannot be held responsible of the second sec

A3

antkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



STRYNSBERG PORK	Project no.	63-38	8-3452		
aardovej 3 30 Sacby - Dermark 45 ye 88 88 87 45 ye 88 88 77 skold Byskuld.com	Revision	Date	Tex Sign.	t Date	
		Draw. by Checked by	JNE	010616	i
OUT 9: FL2-SK10/2-PTS2-(PEL)		388	-3452	2	







PROOF OF PAYMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION FEES (IF APPLICABLE). PROOF OF PAYMENT INCLUDES A STAMPED DEPOSIT SLIP OR AN ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER PAYMENT ADVICE.



GOABSA

## Absa Online: Notice of Payment

## Dear STEYNSBURG PORK AND ABATTOIR PTY LTD

## Subject: Notice Of Payment: kwazulu natal provin

Please be advised that you made a payment to kwazulu natal provin as indicated below.

ransaction number:	8047534752 1
Payment date:	2047.00-00
Payment made from:	2017-02-20
Paymont made to	Current account
r dyment made to:	kwazulu natal provin
Beneficiary bank name:	Absa
Beneficiary account number:	4072482787
Bank branch code:	622005
For the amount of	032005
mmediato interhente a	2,000.00
Defense interbank payment :	N
Reference on beneficiary statement:	04003903
Additional comments by payer:	

Please remember that the following apply to Absa Online payments to non-ABSA bank accounts.

- Payments made on weekdays before 15:30 will be credited to the receiving bank account by midnight of the same day.
- Payments made on weekdays after 15:30 will be credited by midnight of the following day.
- Payments made on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday will be credited to the account by midnight of the 1st following weekday.

If you need more information or assistance, please call us on 08600 08600 or +27 11 501 5110 (International calls).

If you have made an incorrect internet banking payment, please send an email to digital@absa.co.za

### Yours sincerely

1

G.

General Manager: Digital Channels

This document is intended for use by the addressee and is privileged and confidential. If the transmission has been misdirected to you, please contact us immediately. Thank you.

Absa Bank Limited Reg No 1986/004794/06 Authorised Financial Services and Registered Credit Provider Reg No NCRCP7 Company Information: <u>www.absa.co.za</u> Absa Bank Banet, Banet

Absa Bank Beperk Reg No 1986/004794/06 Gemagtigde Finansiëledienste- en Geregistreerde Kredietverskaffer Reg No NCRCP7 Maatskappy-inligting: www.absa.co.za

A WRITTEN MOTIVATION EXPLAINING WHY THE PAYMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION FEES ARE NOT APPLICABLE (AN APPLICATION FOR A COMMUNITY BASED PROJECT FUNDED BY A GOVERNMENT GRANT OR AN APPLICATION BY AN ORGAN OF STATE).



### **APPENDIX 3A**

LOCALITY MAP AND KZN CBA MAP







## Locality Map

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL Access to Bergville piggery

-

### Legend

- Access to Bergville piggery
- Amphitheatre Backpackers
- Sergville Manure Processing Plant

N

2 km

- Sergville Pig House 1
- so Bergville Pig House 2
- s Bergville Pig House 3
- Ethels Drive
- 🍰 Feed Factory
- 🖞 Saps Ematsheni

Ethels Drive

Google earth Image © 2016 CNES / Astrium © 2016 Arrigis (Pty) Ltd.

@ 2016 Google





### Description

PROPOSED 4800 SOW UNIT PIGGERY TO BE ESTABLISHED 21 KM NORTHWEST OF BERGVILLE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM STEYNSBURG 7803-GS, KWAZULU-NATAL.

According to the Terrestrial Systematic Conservation Plan: The site falls within the area of Not Conservation Significance (0Co) and Other natural area (Biodiversity Area). It does not fall within any of the 3 types of CBAs for the province..

### Legend

	Kwai Loca Sout Sout Form Inform Marin KZN	Zulu-Natal Systematic conservation Plar Il municipalities - LUDS h African municipal boundaries 2009 h African parent farm cadaster nal protected areas (NBA 2011) mal protected areas (NBA 2011) mal protected Areas MPAs (NBA 2011) SCP - Terrestrial CBA map Protected Area Critical Biodiversity Area (type 1 mandatory) Critical Biodiversity Area (type 2 mandatory) Critical Biodiversity Area (type 3 optimal)
		No natural remaining
	Ξ.	Outside province
	KZN	SCP - Report Terrestrial CBA map lege
		Existing Protected Area Network
		100% Transformed (2005 LC)
		Outside Province
		Critical Biodiversity Area 1 Mandatory
	Ξ.	Critical Biodiversity Area 2 Mandatory
	Ξ.	Critical Biodiversity Area 3 Optimal
		Biodiversity Area
	KZN	SCP - Freshwater Conservation Plan Available
1:	20 0	000



accurate, current, or otherwise reliable.

THIS MAP IS NOT TO BE USED FOR NAVIGATION

### **APPENDIX 3B**

SENSITIVITY MAPS





## BERGVILLE PIGGERY On the Remainder of the farm STEYNSBURG 7803

## Legend MAMMAL SENSITIVITY MAP Low Sensitivity Pig House 1 Pig House 2 Pig House 3 Manure Processing Plant Feed Factory 500 m Extended Study Area GALAGO ENVIRONMENTAL **Biodiversity Specialists** 638 Turl Street, Wingste Park, 0181 Tel: 012-345 4891 Fax: 086 675 6136 Cell: 082 322 5688 vanessam@lantic.net www.gelegoenvironmental.co.ze Map Compiled By: Rihann F. Geyser

:16510	6				
150	300	450	600	750 m	



## BERGVILLE PIGGERY On the Remainder of the farm STEYNSBURG 7803

Leger PETOFAUNAL SENSI	nd TIVITY MAP					
ow Sensitivity						
ig House 1						
ig House 2 ig House 3 anure Processing Plant						
					eed Factory	
					00 m Extended Study A	rea
W	E					
GALAGO IRONMENTAL diversity Specialists Turf Street, Wingate Park, 0181	No.					
012-345 4891 086 675 6136	1.0					
usz szz sosa ssam@lantic.net	O					
A CARACOSCALORINAL CALLO, 18						
Map Compiled By: F	Rihann F. Geyser					

-16510	1				
.10310	_	-	_		
150	300	450	600	750 m	_



Legend	
AUNAL SENSITIVITY MAP	
w Sensitivity	
edium Sensitivity	
gh Sensitivity	
g House 1	
g House 2	
g House 3	
anure Processing Plant	
ed Factory	
00 m Extended Study Area	




## BERGVILLE PIGGERY On the Remainder of the farm STEYNSBURG 7803

Legend
JATIC SENSITIVITY MAP
ligh Sensitivity
Pig House 1
Pig House 2
Pig House 3
Anure Processing Plant
eed Factory
00 m Extended Study Area
WEE
S
GALAGO IRONMENTAL liversity Specialists urf Street, Wingate Park, 0181 12-345 4891 186 675 6136 082 322 5688 issam@lantic.net
Map Compiled By: Rihann F. Geyser
Map Compiled By: Rihann F. Geyser

Image © 2016 CNES / Astrium © 2016 AfriGIS (Pty) Ltd.

585 m

## Vegetation Sensitivity Map



## **APPENDIX 4A**

## CONCEPTUAL LAYOUT PLAN





roject size: 4800 sows	Layout Site 1	Layout Site 1		
	(mm) scale: 1:800 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80a drawn: Joost		
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of Plant nd Plantkor cannot be held responsible or		

A3
PO Box 280, Winterton 3340, South Africa
Phone: (+27) 36 468 1309/1257 Fax: (+27) 36 468 1258 E-mail: plantkor@plantkor.co.za
[feed & flourmilis | wet/dry feeding systems | silos | slurry systems | silats (plastic/concrete) | pig equipment | agric

Champagne Valle

tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	Layout Gilt development	Layout Gilt development			
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24 This drawing and any layouts on a	drawing: 10a drawn: Joost Plantkor document are property	v of Plantko		





Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens 6 ESF training areas 3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training			
	(mm) scale: 1:~drawing: 20a(y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24drawn: Joost			
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a Plantkor document are property of internal and reference use only and Plantkor cannot be held respons	f Plantk ible or		







3 Detail Insemination section scale 1:175

<ul> <li>Project size: 4800 sows</li> <li>1 building (training section):</li> <li>2 sections of 6 gilt pens</li> <li>6 ESF training areas</li> <li>3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c.</li> <li>1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.</li> </ul>	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 20b drawn: Joost	
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of P Id Plantkor cannot be held responsibl	lantkoi e or lia







Project size: 4800 sows 3 buildings 1 room with 2 rows of 8 gestation groups 2 rows of 5 special care pens Total 48 gestation groups and 30 special care pens	Layout Gestation		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 40a drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property Id Plantkor cannot be held respo	of Plantkonsible or li





client: 4800 sow farm	Layout Site Office	
	(mm) scale: 1:75	drawing: 80d
	(y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawn: Joost
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property of Plantl d Plantkor cannot be held responsible or



tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



client: 4800 sow farm 8 buildings with per building: 2 rows of 35 nursery pens 2500x6000mm and 2 special care pens of 2500x3000mm Total 560 Nursery pens and 32 special care pens	Layout Site 2		
	(mm) scale: 1:500 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80b drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property d Plantkor cannot be held respo	of Plantkor nsible or lial

r. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for able in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.





client: 4800 sow farm	Layout Site Office	
	(mm) scale: 1:75 (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 80d drawn: Joost
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of Pland Plantkor cannot be held responsible of the second sec

A3

antkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



STRYNSBERG PORK	Project no.	63-38	3-3452		
aardovej 3 30 Sacby - Dermark 45 ye 88 88 87 45 ye 88 88 77 skold Byskuld.com	Revision	Date	Text Sign.	t Date	
	ΔΙΝ	Draw. by Checked by	JNE	010616	i
OUT 9: FL2-SK10/2-PTS2-(PEL)		388	-3452	2	









Project size: 4800 sows 3 buildings 1 room with 2 rows of 8 gestation groups	Layout Gestation		
Total 48 gestation groups and 30 special care pens	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 40a drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property of Plan of Plantkor cannot be held responsible of	





Project size: 4800 sows 3 buildings 1 room with 2 rows of 8 gestation groups 2 rows of 5 special care pens Total 48 gestation groups and 30 special care pens	Slurry Gestation			
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-30	drawing: 40b drawn: Joost		
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property d Plantkor cannot be held respo	of Plantk nsible or	



tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.









ins unawing and any is	ayouts on a mantkor t	locument are pr	operty of Flam
ternal and reference	use only and Plantko	r cannot be held	responsible o





This di	rawing	g and	any	layouts	on a	Plant	kor c	locume	ent are	prop	perty o	of Pl	lant
ntern	al and	l refe	rence	e use oi	nly ai	nd Plai	ntko	r canno	ot be h	eld r	espon	sible	e or

ø250	ø250	<del> -</del> -	
			8
			43
			8400
			8
			8400
			006
			4
12450	12450	6225	

ø250	ø250	
		<b> </b>
.2450	12450	

tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.









his drawing and any layouts	s on a Plantkor docu	iment are propert	y of Plan
nternal and reference use o	nly and Plantkor car	nnot be held resp	onsible o

ntkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.





3 Detail Gilt + Training section scale 1:175

<ul> <li>Project size: 4800 sows</li> <li>1 building (training section):</li> <li>2 sections of 6 gilt pens</li> <li>6 ESF training areas</li> <li>3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c.</li> <li>1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.</li> </ul>	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training
	(mm) scale: 1:~         drawing: 20a           (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24         drawn: Joost
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a Plantkor document are property of Plantk internal and reference use only and Plantkor cannot be held responsible or I







3 Detail Insemination section scale 1:175

Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens 6 ESF training areas 3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.	Layout Insemenation - Heat detection and training				
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 20b drawn: Joost			
21 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of P d Plantkor cannot be held responsible	lantkoı e or lia		





Slurry scale 1:325



Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens 6 ESF training areas 3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c. Total 421 stalls	Slurry Insemenation - Heat detection and training		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 20c drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a Pla	antkor document are property of Plant Plantkor cannot be held responsible or	



ntkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.





Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens 6 ESF training areas 3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c. Total 421 stalls	Slurry Insemenation - Heat detection and training			
	(mm) scale: 1:~ drawing: 20d (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24 drawn: Joost			
	This drawing and any layouts on a Plantkor document are property of f internal and reference use only and Plantkor cannot be held responsib	'lant le or		



tkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization.The drawings are for r liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.
















Project size: 4800 sows 1 building (training section): 2 sections of 6 gilt pens	View G Insemenation - Heat detection and training		
3 rows with 102 insemination stalls 620 c.o.c. 1 row with 115 insemination stalls 550 c.o.c.	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-13	drawing: 26 drawn: Joost	
Total 421 stalls	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property of Plantkor cannot be held responsible	antko





Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	Layout Gilt development	Layout Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-05-24	drawing: 10a drawn: Joost		
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property ad Plantkor cannot be held respo	y of Plantkoi onsible or lia	



liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



1 Slurry scale 1:300



Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	Slurry Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-29	drawing: 10b drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only ar	Plantkor document are property of Pland Plantkor cannot be held responsible of	



ntkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.









Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	View E-E Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-29	drawing: 14 drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property of Pla	



Project size: 4800 sows L building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room L finishing room with 56 pens and 3 special care pens	View F Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-29	drawing: 15 drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property of Pland	



Project size: 4800 sows 1 building 4 nursery rooms with 4 pens per room 1 finishing room with 56 pens and 8 special care pens	View G Gilt development		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-29	drawing: 16 drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property	/ of Plantk

liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.



client: 4800 sow farm	Layout Main Office	Layout Main Office	
	(mm) scale: 1:75	drawing: 80e	
	(y-m-d) date: 2016-07-22	drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property of Plantl d Plantkor cannot be held responsible or	











Project size: 4800 sows 4 buildings 5 rooms with 60 farrowing crates per room crate dimensions 1800x2700mm Total 1200 farrowing crates	View C-C Farrowing		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-10	drawing: 52 drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property of Plan of Plantkor cannot be held responsible (	



or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.





Project size: 4800 sows 4 buildings 5 rooms with 60 farrowing crates per room crate dimensions 1800x2700mm Total 1200 farrowing crates	View E Farrowing		
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-10	drawing: 54 drawn: Joost	
	This drawing and any layouts on a Plan	ntkor document are property of Plar	

Champagne Valley PO Box 280, Winterton 3340, South Africa Phone: (+27) 36 468 1309/1257 Fax: (+27) 36 468 1258 E-mail: plantkor@plantkor.co.za [fed & flourmills | wet/dry feeding systems | silos | slurry systems | silats (plastic/concrete) | pig equipment | agric

This drawing and any layouts on a Plantkor document are property of Plantkor. Reproduction is prohibited without prior authorization. The drawings are for internal and reference use only and Plantkor cannot be held responsible or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.

A3



Project size: 4800 sows 4 buildings 5 rooms with 60 farrowing crates per room crate dimensions 1800x2700mm Total 1200 farrowing crates	View F	
	Farrowing	
	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-06-10	drawing: 55 drawn: Joost
	This drawing and any layouts on a	Plantkor document are property of

internal and reference use only and Plantkor cannot be held responsible or liable in the event the drawings are used for construction or assembly purposes.













	client: 4800 sow farm 8 buildings with per building: 2 rows of 35 nursery pens 2500x6000mm and 2 spacial care page of 2500x2000mm	VIEW E Nursery		
Total 560 Nursery pens and 32 special care pens	(mm) scale: 1:~ (y-m-d) date: 2016-07-04	drawing: 64 drawn: Joost	A	
	This drawing and any layouts on a internal and reference use only an	Plantkor document are property d Plantkor cannot be held respor	of Plantkor. Re Isible or liable i	